

ALLMAN'S POPULAR

ELEMENTARY

SERIES

FIRST
LATIN COURSE

$\frac{1}{6}$

OF WORKS FOR LEARNING

FOREIGN

LANGUAGES

Blair. 274.

OXFORD & CAMBRIDGE SHAKESPEARE.

With Notes for Teachers and Scholars.

Price 1s. each.

CORIOLANUS.

KING LEAR.

RICHARD II.

MACBETH.

HENRY V.

AS YOU LIKE IT.

TEMPEST.

JULIUS CÆSAR.

KING JOHN.

HAMLET.

MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S

DREAM.

MERCHANT OF VENICE.

OTHERS IN PREPARATION.

The above have been prepared expressly for the requirements of the Local Examinations, and at the end of each volume will be found a Series of Questions given by the Oxford and Cambridge Examiners.

LONDON:
ALLMAN & SON, LTD., 67, NEW OXFORD STREET.

Now ready, strongly bound in cloth, price 6d. each.

THE OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE SCRIPTURE ANALYSES.

GENESIS.

EXODUS.

NUMBERS.

1st BOOK OF SAMUEL.

2nd BOOK OF SAMUEL.

1st BOOK OF KINGS.

2nd BOOK OF KINGS.

2nd BOOK OF CHRONICLES.

JOSHUA AND JUDGES.

EZRA, NEHEMIAH, & ESTHER.

RUTH.

JEREMIAH.

DANIEL.

ST. MATTHEW.

ST. MARK.

ST. LUKE.

ST. JOHN.

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES, with
Coloured Map of the Travels
of St. Paul.

EPISTLES :

1st CORINTHIANS.

2nd CORINTHIANS.

GALATIANS.

PHILIPPIANS.

1st & 2nd THESSALONIANS.

JAMES AND PETER.

HEBREWS.

PHILEMON. 3d.

Also, uniform in price and size,

THE OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE Analysis ^{of} the Church Catechism.

Price 1s., 128 pages, strongly bound in cloth,

THE OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE ANALYSIS ^{of} the BOOK of COMMON PRAYER.

The above have been prepared expressly for the requirements of the Local Examinations, and at the end of each volume will be found a Series of Questions given by the Oxford and Cambridge Examiners, an immense advantage to those preparing pupils for passing.

LONDON :

ALLMAN & SON, LTD., 67, NEW OXFORD STREET.

A

New, Practical, and Easy Method

OF LEARNING

THE LATIN LANGUAGE,

AFTER THE SYSTEM OF

F. AHN,

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY, AND PROFESSOR AT THE COLLEGE
OF NEUSS.

BY

A. H. MONTEITH,

LATE PRINCIPAL OF THE ROBERTSONIAN INSTITUTION.

ENLARGED AND IMPROVED EDITION.

FIRST COURSE.



LONDON:

ALLMAN & SON, 67, NEW OXFORD STREET.

The Copyright of this Work is secured in France and Germany, under the terms of the International Copyright Act, and the proprietor reserves to himself the right of Translation.

D
30 MY
1958
NATIONAL ARCHIVES

P R E F A C E

TO

ENLARGED AND IMPROVED EDITION.

IN collating for the press a Second Course of Exercises in Latin, on "Ahn's Method," from the text of Dr. Seidenstucker's "Elementarbuch," it was found that a number of important elements had been only cursorily treated in the First Course of that work, and that some indispensable detail had even been entirely overlooked. It has therefore been thought advisable to issue an entirely new edition of the First Latin Course, free from these defects, and calculated at the same time to give the learner a more enlarged conception of the structure and genus of the language.

In the present edition, the elementary principles will be developed more in detail and more consecutively, the transitions will be less abrupt, and whilst everything essential to sound scholarship will be treated seriatim, the learner will not be required to construe entire passages from the classic authors, until some degree of acquaintance with the vocabulary and inflexions of the language has been attained.

Many practical teachers have objected to Dr. Seidenstucker's work, on the grounds that it is deficient in purely

classic examples of the syntactical rules; in this respect also the advanced exercises of the present series will leave nothing to be desired

The First Course consists chiefly of exercises in the construction of sentences, containing simple verbal forms only; illustrating the usages of Latin words that frequently occur; and is designed to enable learners to begin *reading* and *writing* Latin from the first lesson, without any previous acquaintance with either the vocabulary or accidence.

One of the Editors of the "Eton Latin Grammar" remarks, "The pupil's first attempts should be extremely literal; so literal indeed, that word should be strictly rendered for word, so far as the difference of idiom will allow." "There are," he likewise observes, "some fragments of composition less complicated than others, on account of the shortness of the sentences and the simplicity of style, and a collection of detached phrases of this description for the exercise of learners, is a good method of introducing them to the practice of the language." The present volume is little else than a collection of such sentences arranged in grammatical order, and consequently an amplification of what this writer virtually suggests

AHN'S METHOD.

FIRST LATIN COURSE.

ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION.

THE LETTERS.

THE Latin alphabet is the same as the English, but has no *w*, and *k*, *y*, *z* only occur in words originally Greek. In Latin there are five *diphthongs*, that is double vowels, which have each a simple sound; these are *æ*, *au*, *eu*, *ei*, and *œ*.

The letters in Latin words are pronounced exactly like the corresponding letters in similar syllables of English words. But generally, exceptions are inadmissible, hence the following usages:—

1. AS REGARDS CONSONANTS.

C and G are *always* hard before *a*, *o*, *u*, and *always* soft before *e*, *i*, *y*.

Ch has always the sound of *k*.

S final has its hissing sound, thus, *is* is pronounced *iss*, not *iz*.

2. AS REGARDS DIPHTHONGS.

Æ and Œ have the sound of *e*.

Ai in the proper name *Caius*, and the verb *aio* has the sound of *i* in *high*, under other circumstances the sound of *a* in *made*.

Au has the sound of *a* in *ball*.

Ei in *hei* and *eia*, has the sound of *i* in *high*.

Eu in *ceu*, *heu*, *heus*, *neuter*, *neutiquam*, *seu*, and likewise when initial as in *eurus*, has the sound of *u* in *tube*, but in most other words, as *meus* (*me-us*), *eu* is not a diphthong.

Ui in *cui* and *huic* has the sound of *i* in *high*, but in other words *ui* is not properly a digraph.

With these exceptions, when two or more vowels occur together, each letter has its name sound, as in *monuisti* (*mon-u-isti*); when, however, two vowels of the same name occur together, one is usually dropped, as *Aaron* pronounced *ā'-ron*,

QUANTITY.

The vowels of Latin words are either short, long, or common; for example, *o* is short in the word *os* (*a bone*), long in the word *cos* (*a whetstone*), and common, that is sometimes short and sometimes long, in *hoc* (*this*).

As regards pronunciation, a vowel that is short should be articulated somewhat more curtly than when it is long, that is the *o* of *cos* should have a broader sound than the *o* of *os*; but, in reading prose, this rule is subject to the ordinary usages of English prosody.

In the lexicons the quantities of the vowels are usually indicated by a mark thus, \bar{o} , when long; by a mark thus, \check{o} , when short; and sometimes by a mark thus, \circ , when common. The vowel quantities will be noted in the same way, throughout the vocabularies of the exercises, unless they come under one or other of the following distinctions:—

1. The vowels *e* and *a*, when final, are generally SHORT, as in *mensā*, *ante*, and will only be marked when long.

2. The vowels *i*, *o*, and *u*, when final are generally LONG, as in *marī*, *dominō*, *vultū*, and will only be marked when short.

3. The vowels in the terminations of dissyllables and polysyllables are mostly SHORT, as in *mensām*, *puēr*, *turrīs*, *honōr*, *jucundūs*. With the exception of *es* and a few others, the English pronunciation of these terminations, in so far as regards prose, is not affected by the vowel quantities, consequently they will not be marked.

4. The diphthongs *æ*, *œ*, *au*, *ou*, *ei*, being always LONG, are not marked.

5. Vowels under a circumflex accent are LONG, as *musā*, *orā*.

6. A vowel before two consonants or one of the doubles *x*, *z*, is generally LONG by position, as *honēstus*, *nīx*, and is not marked unless short.

7. One vowel before another is generally short, as in *mēus*, and is not marked unless long.

8. When a vowel does not fall under one or other of these rules, and has no mark in the vocabularies, it is to be regarded as common.

ACCENT.

As in English, every Latin word of two or more syllables is *accented*, that is, the stress of the voice must be thrown upon one particular syllable in accordance with the following rules:—

1. Words of two syllables have the accent on the first, as *a'-cus*, *al'-tus*, *u'-nus*.

2. Words of three or more syllables are accented on the *penult* when that syllable is long, as in *cla-mā'-re*, *mo-nē'-re*, *au-dī'-re*.

3. When the penult vowel is short, the accent falls upon the *antepenult* or third syllable from the end, as in *rēg'-e-rē*, *ōm-nīp'-ōt-ēns*, *ex-cū'-bit-ūs*.

ORTHOGRAPHIC SIGNS.

The *Trema*, a mark placed over a vowel, thus *ö*, denotes that it does not form a diphthong with the vowel that follows or precedes it, as in *aër* (*air*).

The *Circumflex accent* placed over a vowel, thus *á*, denotes that a syllable has been dropped, as *nāvīgárant* for *nāvīgāvērant* (*they had sailed*).

The *Grave accent* placed over a vowel, thus *è*, denotes generally that the word is an adverb or conjunction, not a noun; thus, the adverb *solùm* (*only*) is written with the accent to distinguish it from the noun *solum* (*the soil or ground*). The circumflex accent is also used in this way; the ablative case *orá* (*by the shore*) is accented to distinguish it from the nominative *ora* (*a shore*); so the genitive case *exercítús* (*of an army*) is written with a circumflex accent to distinguish it from the nominative *exercitus* (*an army*). All these marks are not, however, used

by the classic authors, most of them are employed merely to assist beginners.

The *comma*, *semicolon* and other marks of punctuation are used as in English, only the note of admiration occurs less frequently in Latin.

ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>act.</i> Active.	<i>interj.</i> Interjection.	<i>pers.</i> Personal.
<i>adj.</i> Adjective.	<i>interrog.</i> Interrogation.	<i>plu.</i> Plural.
<i>adv.</i> Adverb.	<i>irr.</i> Irregular.	<i>pres.</i> Present.
<i>aux.</i> Auxiliary.	<i>m.</i> Masculine.	<i>pron.</i> Pronoun.
<i>conj.</i> Conjunction.	<i>n.</i> Neuter.	<i>rel.</i> Relative.
<i>dem.</i> Demonstrative.	<i>neut.</i> Neuter.	<i>rem.</i> Remark.
<i>dep.</i> Deponent	<i>p.</i> Participle.	<i>sing.</i> Singular.
<i>f.</i> Feminine.	<i>part.</i> Particle.	<i>sub.</i> Substantive.
<i>indec.</i> Indeclinable.	<i>pass.</i> Passive.	<i>subj.</i> Subjunctive.
<i>inf.</i> Infinitive.	<i>perf.</i> Perfect.	<i>v.</i> Verb.

For signification of the grammatical terms, see Parts of Speech, 13 Appendix.

EXERCISES.

1.

Päter (*mas.*), a father.
Mäter (*fem.*), a mother.
Præceptum (*neut.*), a precept.
Puer (*mas.*), a boy.
Puella (*fem.*), a girl.
Vinum (*neut.*), wine.

REMARK.—The noun *præceptum*, besides *precept*, answers to the English words *rule*, *maxim*, and *commandment*.

2.

Bonus (*m.*), Bona (*f.*), Bonum (*n.*), good.

Pater, mater. Bonus pater. Bona mater. Bonum præceptum. Bona puella. Bonum vinum. Bonus puer.

REM.—In Latin as in English, nouns are masculine, feminine, or neuter, and *bonus*, as well as all other adjectives, must agree with their in gender, hence the three forms, *bonus*, *bona*, *bonum*.

3.

Fräter (*m.*), a brother. Sörör (*f.*), a sister.
Consilium (*n.*), advice, counsel.

REM.—The English articles *a*, *an*, *the*, are not expressed in Latin.

A father. The brother. The sister. A good brother. The good sister. A good rule. The good boy. A good mother. Good advice.

4.

Mälus (*m.*), Mäla (*f.*), Malum (*n.*), bad.

REM.—The adjective *malus* stands also for *evil*, *sinful*, *hurtful*, *ill-*

meaning, fraudulent, foolish, mischievous, weak ugly, and poisonous.

Malus frater. Mala soror. Malum consilium. Bona mater. Malum præceptum. Bona puella. Malus puer. Bonum vinum.

5.

Filius (*m.*), a son. Filia (*f.*), a daughter.
Scamnum (*n.*), a bench.

A bad son. The good daughter. A good bench. Mischievous advice. The good sister. A bad brother. The ugly boy. Poisonous wine.

6.

Magnus, a, um, *large, great.*
Parvus, a, um, *small, little.*
Longus, a, um, *long, tall.*

Parvus frater. Magnum præceptum. Parva soror. Longum scamnum. Parvus puer. Longa soror. Parva puella. Scamnum parvum. Pater magnus.

7.

Pānis (*m.*), *bread.* Āqua (*f.*), *water.* Sacchārum (*n.*), *sugar.*

REM.—In Latin, as in English, nouns signifying males are masculine, those signifying females feminine; but some inanimate objects are masculine, some feminine, and some neuter; thus panis, *bread*, is masculine, aqua, *water*, feminine, and vinum, *wine*, neuter. (See Appendix.)

Good bread. Good water. Good sugar. A tall brother. The little sister. The great boy. A small girl. A long rule. Bad wine.

8.

Est, *is.*

Vinum est bonum. Aqua est mala. Panis est bonus. Soror est parva. Scamnum est longum. Filia est bona. Præceptum est magnum. Frater est longus. Saccharum est bonum. Magnus est pater.

REM.—The words of a sentence may sometimes be elegantly inverted, as *magnus est pater*, instead of *pater est magnus*.

9.

Callidus, a, um, <i>crafty, sly.</i>		Industrius, a, um, <i>industrious.</i>
Calidus, a, um, <i>hot, warm.</i>		Justus, a, um, <i>just, considerate.</i>
Frigidus, a, um, <i>cold, cool.</i>		Injustus, a, um, <i>unjust, unreasonable.</i>

The brother is good. The sister is good. Good sugar. The boy is crafty. The girl is sly. Crafty advice. The water is hot. The wine is cold. The mother is considerate. The father is unjust. The daughter is industrious.

10.

Et (<i>conj.</i>), <i>and.</i>		Ergo (<i>conj.</i>), <i>therefore, consequently.</i>
Sed (<i>conj.</i>), <i>but.</i>		Vel (<i>conj.</i>), } <i>or.</i>
Si (<i>conj.</i>), <i>if.</i>		Aut (<i>conj.</i>), }

For extension of *conj.* and other abbreviations, see page 8.

Panis et aqua. Pater, mater et filius. Puer malus et puella bona. Frater est justus sed soror est injusta. Puer est industrius, ergo puer est bonus. Si aqua est calida, vinum est frigidum. Præceptum callidum. Injustus est pater. Justa et bona est mater. Frater vel soror. Aqua calida aut frigida.

REM.—*Or* is rendered by *vel* in connecting notions of a like kind, and by *aut* in connecting those that are unlike.

11.

Vita (<i>f.</i>), <i>life.</i>		Via (<i>f.</i>), <i>a road, way, or path.</i>
Locus (<i>m.</i>), <i>a place.</i>		Saltus (<i>m.</i>), <i>a grove or forest.</i>
Exemplum (<i>n.</i>), <i>an example.</i>		Bellum (<i>n.</i>), <i>war.</i>

REM.—Nouns or names of inanimate objects ending in *a* are mostly feminine, those ending in *us*, masculine, and those ending in *um*, neuter (See Rem. to Ex. 7.)

Father or mother. Example or precept. The brother and sister. Wine, water and bread. A crafty boy and sly girl. The war is unjust. An unjust war. The bench is large, but the place is small. If the forest is small, the road is long. The water is cold, therefore the water is good. A good life is a long life.

12.

Plerumque (<i>adv.</i>), <i>generally.</i>		Sæpe (<i>adv.</i>), <i>often.</i>
Interdum (<i>adv.</i>), <i>sometimes.</i>		Sæpius (<i>adv.</i>), <i>oftener, very often.</i>
Semper (<i>adv.</i>), <i>always.</i>		Non (<i>adv.</i>), <i>not.</i>

Aqua non est calida. Vinum non est frigidum. Scamnum non est longum. Soror non est industria. Frater interdum est malus. Via non semper est bona. Præceptum plerumque est justum. Vita non semper est longa. Saltus non semper est magnus. Bellum non semper est injustum. Pater est magnus, sed non filius. Puella sæpe est mala, sed sæpius puer.

REM.—*Non* and other adverbs are generally placed before the words they qualify; thus we say in English *is not*, but the Latin has *non est*, (*not is*).

13.

Multus, a, um, *much, a great deal of.*

Pröbus, a, um, *honest, upright, dutiful, moral.*

Impröbus, a, um, *dishonest, worthless, undutiful, immoral.*

Much water. A great deal of wine. The boy is not tall. The girl is not little. The sugar is not good. A mother is always just. A father is often unreasonable. Water is always good. The boy is very often undutiful. The girl is generally upright. If the son is tall, the daughter is little. The brother is always industrious, the sister not always.

14.

Hic, hæc, hoc, *this.*

Ille, illa, illud, *that.*

Hic locus, hæc vita, hoc exemplum. Ille saltus, illa via, illud bellum. Ille puer est probus. Puer ille est improbus. Hæc puella est callida. Illud scamnum est longum. Ille puer semper est bonus, sed hic puer semper est malus. Si hic puer sæpe est malus, puella illa semper est bona. Interdum hic puer est industrius, sed non semper. Plerumque vita proba, vita est longa.

REM.—The longest or most important word is generally placed either at the beginning or the end of a sentence. These positions likewise give emphasis to all words so placed.

15.

Génērōsus, a, um, *generous.*

Dürus, a, um, *hard, harsh.*

Sévērus, a, um, *serious, severe.*

Albus, a, um, *white.*

Pürus, a, um, *pure.*

Hūmanus, a, um, *human, humane.*

REM.—Place the words accented thus (*generōsus*) at the head of the Latin sentence (See Rem. to Ex. 14).

The brother is generóus. The sister is generóus. The father is hársh. The mother is sevére. The boy is cráfty. That forest is lárge. A humane father. That road is gené- rally hard. Bread is generally white, but not always. That wine is not always pure. If a father is sometimes severe, a mother is generally just. The son is often industrious, and the daughter always dutiful.

16.

Sponda (<i>f</i>), a bed or couch.	Líber (<i>m.</i>), a book.
Nuntius (<i>m.</i>), a messenger, news.	Equus (<i>m.</i>), a horse.
Grāmén (<i>n.</i>), grass, an herb.	Měl (<i>n.</i>), honey.

Bonus est nuntius. Hic liber non est magnus. Illa sponda non est longa. Equus albus sæpe est callidus. Gramen illud est malum. Gramen malum non est bonum. Gramen non semper est malum. Si vinum est malum, aqua est bona. Aqua est pura, et vinum est parum. Si hic equus est parvus, ille est magnus. Via longa non semper via est bona. Mel malum.

REM.—In Latin a short word generally precedes a long one, hence monosyllabic nouns are generally placed before their adjectives, as *mel malum*, not *malum mel*.

17.

Ānīmāl (<i>n.</i>), a creature, an animal.
Dōmīnus (<i>m.</i>), a lord, master, or nobleman.
Jūs (<i>n.</i>), right, justice, the law; also juice, broth, soup, or gruel.

REM.—The word *animal* in Latin signifies any living thing, and may imply a bird, reptile, or insect, as well as a quadruped.

A great lord. A large animal. The animal is lárge. A horse is an animal. This animal is a horse. The soup is hot, but not good. Humane law is just law. If the law is not humane, the law is not just. This master is just, that unjúst. An upright father is generálly a good master. A hársh master is not always a severe father.

18.

Négōtíōsus, a, um, active, full of business, busy.
ōtíōsus, a, um, inactive, at leisure, idle, indolent.
Hōnestus, a, um, honourable, righteous, honest.
Contentus, a, um, content, contented, satisfied.

Dominus probus est et honestus. Vita bona est nego-

tiosa. Plerumque pater negotiosus est contentus. Frater est negotiosus, et soror est negotiosa. Puella est negotiosa, sed puer est otiosus. Puer otiosus sæpe est improbus. Filius est contentus, sed filia non est contenta. Dominus severus non semper est durus. Si pater justus est et generosus, plerumque filius est probus. Equus animal est magnum. Ille bonus est dominus.

REM.—It is usual in Latin to separate an adjective from its noun by placing some other word between them, thus, *ille bonus est dominus* is more elegant than *ille est bonus dominus*; and generally, a word that usually stands close to another, receives emphasis by being separated from it, particularly if placed near the end of the sentence.

19.

Conciliū (n.), a council.
 Mercator (m.), a merchant.
 Rex (m.), a king.
 Regina (f.), a queen.

Mare (n.), the sea.
 Flōs (m.), a flower
 avis (f.), a bird.
 apēs or apis (f.), a bee.

REM.—The word *conciliū* means an assembly of counsellors, and also the place where they meet. *Consiliū* signifies properly the deliberation of the counsellors, and the conclusion they arrive at, hence it stands for *counsel, advice, discretion, design, plan, intention, and purpose*.

The White Sea is large. An indolent life is sinful. The merchant is active and upright. The queen is just and generous. This bird is small. A bird is not always small. The bee is a small but industrious insect. That white herb is not a flower. The council is severe but humane. The advice is harsh but just. Good advice is generally harsh. A king is not always an unreasonable master.

20.

Meus, a, um, *my, mine*.
 Tuus, a, um, *thy, thine, your, yours*.
 Suus, a, um, *his, her, hers, its, one's own*.
 Ejus (indeclinable), *his, her, its*.

Pater meus, mater mea, scamnum meum. Rex tuus bonus est dominus. Regina tua proba est et generosa. Consiliū tuum durum est sed justum. Filius negotiosus est ejus. Filia negotiosa est ejus. Exemplum bonum est

ejus. Apis et mel suum. Liber ille est meus. Hic panis est tuus. Scamnum illud est suum. Hæc avis est ejus. Dominus suus. Contentus frater est meus, sed soror mea non est contenta.

REM.—The possessive pronouns *meus, tuus, suus*, are subject to the same conditions as adjectives, and agree in gender with the person or thing possessed. (See Rem. Ex. 2.)

21.

Populus (<i>f.</i>), a poplar tree.	Pœna (<i>f.</i>), a punishment.	
Populus (<i>m.</i>), a people, populace.		Mercēs (<i>f.</i>), a reward.
Ventus (<i>m.</i>), the wind.		Laus (<i>f.</i>), praise.
Zephyrus (<i>m.</i>), the west-wind.		Mors (<i>f.</i>), death.

The wind is cool. The west wind is warm. My brother and my sister. Your people is contented. Your queen is severe, but not harsh. Your precept is just. The merchant and his son. The father and his daughter. The king and his council. Praise is my reward. Death is your punishment. The brother and his sister. The sister and her brother. The horse and its grass. That poplar-tree is mine. This flower is yours. That bed is his. One's own book.

22.

Alter, altera, alterum, *other, another.*
 Miser, misera, miserum, *wretched.*
 Niger, nigra, nigrum, *black.*
 Pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum, *beautiful, lovely, fine, pretty.*

REM.—Some adjectives in *er* retain the *e* before the feminine and neuter terminations, in others the *e* is dropped.

Alter locus, via altera, mare alterum. Hic flos est pulcher. Hæc avis est pulchra. Hoc animal est pulchrum. Equus niger non est albus. Mare Nigrum, mare est magnum. Jus nigrum interdum est bonum, sed non semper. Hic liber est meus, alter tuus. Hæc puella est negotiosa, sed altera otiosa. Hoc præceptum justum est, sed alterum injustum. Mercator improbus semper est miser. Mater dura plerumque est misera. Rex tuus semper est miser, sed regina tua semper contenta.

23.

Æger, ægra, ægrum, sick, ill, ailing, unwell.

Piger, gra, grum, lazy, slow, dull.

Liber, libëra, libërum, free.

Asper, ëra, ërum, rough, rugged, rude, tart, bitter.

A rugged place, a rough couch, tart wine. The boy is unwell, the girl is ailing, and the animal is sick. The white flower is lovely. That little bird is pretty. This animal is large and beautiful. My daughter is ailing, but not my son. Your sick mother. The girl is slow but not indolent. If the people is free, the king is free. A free people is not always contented. A beautiful girl is not always a good girl. An active life is a long life.

REM.—When two emphatic words occur in the same sentence, one is usually placed at the end, and the other at the beginning. (See Rem. Ex. 16).

24.

Hómo (c. g.), a human being, man, woman, or person.

Jüvënis (c. g.), a youth, a young man, or young woman.

Sënëx (c. g.), an old man, or old woman.

Princeps (c. g.), a prince, chief or principal.

REM.—Nouns marked *c. g.* (common gender) are both masculine and feminine; some of these nouns, however, as *homo* and *senex*, are seldom used in the feminine sense. (For other examples, see Appendix).

Rex tuus princeps est justus. Regina tua mulier est generosa. Frater meus juvenis est industrius. Soror mea juvenis est proba. Senex dominus est severus. Mercator homo est niger. Homo niger sæpe honestus est et negotiosus. Homo honestus plerumque est contentus. Senex interdum est asper, interdum generosus. Homo sæpe est contentus, sed non semper. Si hic juvenis est negotiosus, illa est otiosa. Rex injustus, plerumque durus est homo. Bellum sæpe est justum, sed sæpius injustum.

25.

Vir (m.), a male, a man, a husband.

Mulier (f.), a woman, a wife.

Jüdicium (n.), judgment.

Auctor (c. g.), an author, or authoress, a writer.

Deus (c. g.), God, a god, or goddess.

Párens (c. g.), a parent.

Testis (c. g.), a witness.

Nëmo (c. g.), no one, nobody.

Canis (c. g.), a dog.

REM.—The English word *man* is rendered by *homo* when an unim-

portant personage is referred to, and by *vir* when the individual is spoken of respectfully. *Homo* is also used when *man* means *mankind* in general, and likewise in speaking of a person disrespectfully, as—*homo ille ingratus, that ungrateful fellow.*

Man is often unjust. Your king is a great man. The merchant is a dishonest man. God is great and good. The prince is an author. My brother is your parent. The messenger is a lazy fellow. Man is not always harsh and severe. Your father is a just and upright man. The queen is an active woman, and a dutiful mother. No one is always unreasonable or mischievous. My dog is a large and beautiful animal. This witness is an honest man, but the other is dishonest.

26.

Noster, nostra, nostrum, *our, ours.*

Vester, vestra, vestrum, *your, yours.*

Panis noster est albus. Via nostra est aspera. Nostrum scamnum est longum. Rex vester vir est magnus. Regina vestra mulier est proba. Consilium vestrum est bonum. Vester liber est parvus. Frater noster est auctor. Hic canis est vester. Populus vester liber est et contentus. Deus est rex et pater noster. Avis vestra est parva, sed pulchra. Pater vester vir est honestus, et mater vestra mulier honesta. Filius tuus juvenis est otiosus, sed tua filia juvenis est negotiosa.

REM.—*Your* and *yours*, in addressing a single person, are rendered by *tuus*; and, when two or more persons are implied, by *vester*. (See also Rem., Ex. 20, and likewise possessive pronouns in Appendix.)

27.

Victōria (*f.*), *Victoria.*

Albertus (*m.*), *Albert.*

Mōnitōr (*m.*), *a counsellor.*

Pars (*f.*), *a part.*

Fēra (<i>f.</i>)	}	<i>a wild-beast.</i>
Bellua (<i>f.</i>)		
Discipūlus (<i>m.</i>),		<i>a pupil, or scholar.</i>
Discipūla (<i>f.</i>),		<i>a (female) pupil.</i>

REM.—The term *wild-beast* may be rendered either by *fēra* or *bellua*; properly *bellua* signifies *a beast, or brute*, tame as well as wild, but is mostly used in speaking of animals in a state of nature. *Fera* is the feminine form of the adjective *ferus, savage*, and implies anything *wild*, whether animate or inanimate.

Our master is severe. Your couch is rough. Our soup is black. The white flower is yours. The long bench is ours. This part is ours, that is yours. Our life is not long. A wild beast is sometimes large, sometimes small. A mischievous boy is generally a wretched scholar. A lazy girl is generally an indolent pupil. Victoria is a just queen, and Albert an upright prince. An upright man is always an honest counsellor. If the father is severe, the son is generally dutiful.

28.

Rēs (f.),	} a thing or affair.	Cīvis (c. g.), a citizen, or countryman.
Negotium (n.),		
Philosōphus (m.),	a philosopher.	Milēs (m.), a soldier.
Philosōphia (f.),	philosophy.	Gaudium (n.), joy, delight.

REM.—The noun *res* properly signifies something inert, but is often used in speaking of an act, and besides *thing* and *affair* stands for *fact*, *circumstance*, *act*, *deed*, *substance*, *property*, and is often used in making up compound expressions, as, *res publica*, the public affair, that is, the commonwealth, or state; so *res oratoria*, a speech affair, or an oration. *Negotium* is used in much the same way as *res*, but mostly implies action of some kind, and stands for *matter*, *affair*, *enterprise*, *transaction*, *business*, *occupation*.

Res dura est bellum. Bellum non est negotium meum. Judicium tuum est justum. Judicium est severum, sed humanum. Discipulus industrius est gaudium meum. Hic testis vir est probus, et civis honestus. Frater meus est miles, tuus civis. Regina nostra est justa, ergo populus est contentus. Albertus princeps est negotiosus, et monitor honestus. Si homo non est honestus, monitor non est probus. Philosophia plerumque monitrix est mea.

29.

āger (m.),	a field, land, estate.
Societas (f.),	a partnership, association, society
Lēgātus (m.),	an ambassador, a lieutenant-general.
Consors (c. g.),	consort, partner, or colleague.

REM.—*Consors* signifies one that shares the same lot, and consequently stands for a companion, equal, or associate.

Your pupil is generally idle. The ambassador is often ill. A philosopher is always contented. Your brother is an honest

soldier. My colleague is an honourable man. Victoria is a considerate and generous princess. Albert is an upright prince, and a good citizen. Our estate is small, but yours is large. Your enterprise is just, but your design is crafty. This part is good, but the other is bad. If the law is bad, society is generally wretched. The law if righteous is a good master, but the law is not always righteous.

30.

Noxius, a, um, *hurtful, injurious, pernicious, noxious.*

Sānus, a, um, *sane, healthy, sound, wholesome.*

Ægrōtus, a, um, *sickly, unhealthy, diseased.*

Prētiōsus, a, um, *precious, valuable, costly.*

Multa aqua est noxia. Panis niger non est noxius. Bonum iudicium res est pretiosa. Homo sæpe ægrotus est et miser. Vinum asperum plerumque est sanum. Frater meus ægrotus est, sed soror sana. Interdum vita nostra, res est aspera. Plerumque ventus est sanus, sed non semper. Si hic puer semper est sanus, illa puella semper est bona. Si mater severa est, filia plerumque est proba. Si pater est sanus, filius plerumque est sanus. Pater justus et honestus, plerumque civis est bonus.

REM.—In writing Latin some attention will have to be paid to sound as well as sense, euphony being an essential in elegant latinity. A word ending with a vowel often precedes another beginning with one, but this should be avoided when practicable. Words having the same terminations should be placed apart, and it will often be advisable to place a short word between two long ones, thus—*equus animal est magnum* sounds better than *equus est magnum animal*. (See also Remarks, Ex. 6, 8, 12, 18, and 23)

31.

Præceptor (*m.*), } *a master or*

Magister (*m.*), } *teacher.*

Magistra (*f.*), *a mistress or*
teacher.

Dōmīna (*f.*), *a mistress, a lady.*

Cervus (*m.*), *a stag.*

āsīnus (*m.*), *an ass.*

Corvus (*m.*), *a raven.*

Struthiōcāmēlus (*m.*), *an ostrich.*

Vulpēs, is (*f.*), *a fox.*

REM.—The word *master*, when a *teacher* is implied, may either be rendered by *dominus*, *præceptor*, or *magister*; when used in the sense of *employer*, by *dominus* alone. Properly *dominus* signifies *the master of a house*; whilst *magister* denotes *a ruler or magistrate of any kind*, whether of a state, house, or school, and hence stands for *school-master, tutor, and teacher*.

The stag is a beautiful animal. The ostrich is a large but not a beautiful bird. The ass is generally lazy. The raven is a small but crafty bird. My master is an old man, yours a youth. Your king is a generous master, but your queen is a harsh mistress. If the teacher is severe, the pupil is generally industrious. My pupil is sometimes active, sometimes inactive. A just master is sometimes severe. If the mother is not healthy, the daughter is sometimes sickly.

32.

Instinctus (*m.*), *instinct.*

Cantus (*m.*), *a song.*

Grādus (*m.*), *a step.*

Pecūnia (*f.*), *money.*

Amicus (*m.*), *a friend.*

Amica (*f.*), *a (female) friend.*

Servus (*m.*), *a servant, or slave.*

Serva (*f.*), *a (female) servant.*

Amica mea est ægra. Serva nostra mulier est negotiosa. Cantus parvus sæpe est pretiosus. Dominus probus plerumque est contentus. Gaudium purus est instinctus. Multa pecunia sæpe est noxia. Si filius est otiosus, filia est negotiosa. Si dominus est otiosus, plerumque servus est miser. Frater discipulus industrius est tuus. Gradus asper sæpe gradus est bonus. Servus meus est contentus, sed serva mea non est contenta. Vita nostra sæpe est misera. Rex tuus vir magnus est.

REM.—The auxiliary *est*, and all other verbs, may sometimes be elegantly placed at the end of the sentence. They are generally so placed when emphatic, unless euphony suggests some other order. (See Rem. Ex. 30.)

33.

Vitium (*n.*), *a fault, vice.*

Cibus (*m.*), *food, meat.*

Pötus (*m.*), *drink.*

Pläga (*f.*), *a climate.*

Änus (*f.*), *an old woman.*

Annus (*m.*), *a year, a season.*

Tempëriës (*f.*), *mildness, a season.*

Ötium (*n.*), *rest, leisure, idleness.*

REM.—The word *vitium* signifies *a corruption of the body or mind*, in which acceptation it answers to the English word *vice*. But *vitium* likewise expresses anything that is wrong, hence it stands for *flaw, blemish, stain, deformity, superfluity*. Lastly, *vitium* implies anything that is *done wrong*, and in this sense answers to the English word *fault*.

Idleness is a vice. Your fault is great. White bread is a wholesome food. Tart wine is a wholesome drink. A hot

year is not healthy. A cold climate is always healthy. Mildness is sometimes wholesome, sometimes injurious. If a man is wretched, the season is generally wretched. Your king is an old man, and your queen an old woman. If the teacher is indolent, the pupil is generally lazy. A severe judgment is often a just judgment. My master is satisfied, but my mistress is not satisfied.

34.

Medicina (*f.*)
Medicamentum (*n.*) } *medicine, physic, a remedy.*
Domus (*f.*), *a house, home, or family,* [courage.
Virtus (*f.*), *a virtue, quality, worthiness, ability, manliness,*

REM.—*Medicina* is used in speaking of a remedy for diseases of the mind as well as the body; *medicamentum* mostly in the sense of a compound or drug.

Virtus consors mea est. Domus mea vita est mea. Bellum longum est et pigrum. Virtus monitor est honestus. Aqua pura bona est medicina. Domus tua est magna, mea parva. Puer piger, plerumque filius est improbus. Domus mea parva est, sed contenta. Medicina interdum bona est, interdum noxia. Si dominus est injustus, plerumque domus misera est. Gramen illud bonum est medicamentum. Servus noster piger est homo, et serva nostra sæpe ægra est.

35.

Serēnus, a, um, *serene, fine, clear, calm.*
Splendīdus, a, um, *splendid, magnificent, bright, clear, gay*
Grātus, a, um, *agreeable, thankful, kind, grateful, pleasing*
Ingrātus, a, um, *disagreeable, unkind, ungrateful, thankless.*

Manliness is always pleasing. My home is my delight. The master is kind, but the mistress is unkind. War is a thankless thing. The sea is calm and bright. The west-wind is calm and pleasing. The merchant is an ungrateful fellow. Wine is a wholesome and agreeable drink. One's own house is a precious thing. The lieutenant-general is an agreeable and generous man. The old man is grateful, but the old woman is ungrateful. The stag is a magnificent animal, and the ostrich a magnificent bird.

36.

Altus, a, um,	} <i>high, lofty, tall.</i>	Rufus, a, um, <i>reddish, bay.</i>
Celsus, a, um,		Doctus, a, um, <i>learned.</i>
Excelsus, a, um,		Nullus, a, um, <i>none.</i>
Procerus, a, um,		Sobrius, a, um, <i>sober.</i>

REM.—*Altus* signifies height and loftiness in the common acceptation of these terms; *celsus* involves nearly the same notions, but expresses them more elegantly; *excelsus* denotes an excess of the qualities expressed by *celsus*; *procerus* is likewise an elegant term for high and lofty, but implies *slender*, and is mostly employed in speaking of things that have length without breadth. The English adjective *tall* is rendered by *longus* or *altus* in speaking of both persons and things; by *celsus*, *excelsus*, or *magnus* in speaking of persons only. *Altus*, besides high and tall likewise stands for *deep*, when depth in relation to height is referred to. *Celsus*, besides high and lofty, answers to *straight*, *erect*, *exalted*, *high-spirited*, *proud*; and *excelsus* stands for *noble*, *stately*, and *haughty*.

Domus mea est alta. Mare Nigrum est altum. Struthio-camelus avis est alta. Discipulus meus puer est celsus. Rex vester princeps celsus est et splendidus. Illa populus alta est et procera. Equus rufus animal est pulchrum. Virtus excelsus est instinctus. Negotium illud injustum est. Animal hoc parvum apes est. Præceptor meus vir est doctus. Bonus parens plerumque pater severus est. Interdum vita humana misera est. Mercator homo sobrius et honestus est. Semper contentus nullus homo est. Vir probus et excelsus amicus est tuus.

37.

Impĕrium (n.),	<i>power, government, empire.</i>
Impĕrator (m.),	<i>a commander, ruler, emperor, sovereign,</i>
ānimus (m.),	<i>the mind, intellect, soul, spirit.</i>
ānīma (f.),	<i>breath, existence.</i>

REM.—*Anima* properly signifies *the breath of life, the vital spark*, or principle common to all created beings. *Animus* means *the human soul*, and likewise stands for *instinct*, or whatever bears analogy to the soul of man; it likewise answers to *heart* or *breast*, when these words are used in English to express the human passions.

The Black Sea is not deep. A haughty man is often wretched. The government is not always just. No sea is always calm and bright. Your emperor is a great and generous prince. The human mind is not an instinct. The am-

bassador is an honourable and learned man. The brother is tall, but the sister is little. This medicine is black, but it is wholesome. My colleague is an agreeable friend, and an upright citizen. If the sovereign is just, the people is generally contented. Our queen is little, but her empire is great.

38.

Ego, <i>I.</i>		Nos, <i>we, us.</i>
Tu, <i>thou, you.</i>		Vos, <i>you.</i>

Alter ego. Ego et pater meus. Tu¹ et frater tuus. Nos et mater nostra. Vos et soror vestra. Vinum aqua non est. Avis parva non magna est. Equus albus non est niger. Ager tuus pulcher est, sed meus est magnus. Meus equus rufus est, non niger. Si tuum scamnum est magnum, meum est longum. Bonus amicus gaudium est meum. Temperies semper est grata, sed non semper sana. Si imperator improbus est, imperium est improbum. Animus gratus, plerumque animus est contentus. Ego² aut tu, frater meus aut frater tuus.

REM. 1.—The English personal pronoun *you* is rendered by *tu*, in addressing a single person, and by *vos* when two or more persons are implied. (See Rem. Ex. 26.)

(2) The first person is placed before the second in Latin, *ego et tu*, *I and you*; not *you and I*.

39.

Näpöleon (<i>m.</i>), <i>Napoleon.</i>		Oppidum (<i>n.</i>), } <i>a city, or town.</i>
Eugënia (<i>f.</i>), <i>Eugenia.</i>		Urbs (<i>f.</i>), }
Cërës (<i>f.</i>), <i>Ceres.</i>		Insüla (<i>f.</i>), <i>an island.</i>
Röma (<i>f.</i>), <i>Rome.</i>		Dea (<i>f.</i>), <i>a goddess.</i>

REM.—*Oppidum* signifies a town of ordinary dimensions, *urbs* a city or capital; but, the Romans applied the term *oppidum* to every city and town except Rome.

My teacher and I. You and your son. We and our daughter. Your master and you. The long bench is yours. Ceres is a pleasing goddess. Eugenia is a stately lady. Rome is a large city. A lofty place is generally healthy. A splendid town is not always an agreeable town. Our island is small, but its power is great. A little man is sometimes a great king. If the teacher is active, the pupil is often industrious. A harsh counsellor is often a good friend. Napoleon is a great ruler. and his empire is magnificent.

40.

Brēvis, e, *short, brief.*Crūdēlis, e, *cruel.*Fertilis, e, *fertile.*Stērīlis, e, *sterile, barren.*ūtlis, e, *useful.*Inūtlis, e, *useless.*Mortālis, e, *mortal.*Immortālis, e, *immortal.*

REM.—Adjectives have generally three terminations, one for each gender, as *bonus, bona, bonum*; but some have only two, one for the masculine and feminine, and another for the neuter. These commonly have the masculine and feminine in *is*, and the neuter in *e*, as masculine, *brevis*, feminine, *brevis*, neuter, *breve*. (See Appendix.)

Puer est brevis. Puella est brevis. Scamnum est breve. Liber bonus est utilis. Res utilis est societas. Asinus est animal utile. Nemo semper crudelis est. Fera plerumque crudelis est. Animal crudele noxium est. Ventus non semper est inutilis. Homo inutilis est, si semper est otiosus. Plerumque bellum est inutile, semper noxium. Ager meus est fertilis, tuus sterilis. Locus sterilis non semper est inutilis. Liber est sterilis, si non utilis. Hæc pars est brevis, illa longa. Filia brevis mea est, sed filius meus celsus. Homo mortalis est, sed Deus immortalis.

41.

Māritus, (m.), *a husband.*ūxor (f.), *a wife.*Conjux (c. g.), *a husband or wife.*Jūdex (c. g.), *a judge.*Fūga (f.), *flight.*Cœlum (n.), *heaven, the sky, weather.*Mundus (m.), *the world.*Palātium (n.), *the court, a palace.*Mensis (m.), *a month.*

REM.—The word *husband* is generally rendered by *maritus*, and *wife* by *uxor*; but both words may be rendered by *conjux*, which is a more elegant but less homely term. In colloquial and also in a lofty style *husband* and *wife* are rendered by *vir* and *mulier* respectively.

The weather is fine. The horse is a useful animal. War is always cruel. The husband is a sober man. The wife is an industrious woman. A cool month is my delight. The road is short but rugged. Society is always pleasing. The world is sometimes grateful, sometimes ungrateful. Life is sometimes brief, sometimes long. A harsh judge is not a humane judge. The sky is not always clear. The court is generally agreeable, if the sovereign is agreeable. That poplar is tall, but the other is short. The mistress is generous, if the master is generous.

42.

Omnis, *all, every.*

Cunctus, a, um, *all, the whole, entire, altogether.*

Totus, a, um, *all, the whole of, every part.*

universus, a, um, *all, the whole, without exception.*

REM.—*Omnis* stands for *all*, when that word may be substituted for *every*, as *omne bellum, all war, or every war.* *Cunctus* is a contraction of *conjunctus* (*joined together*), and is mostly used in speaking of a whole made up of parts, as *cuncta Germānia, (all Germany)*, that is, all the states that constitute Germany; *cunctus senātus (all the senate)*, that is, all the members of the senate. *Totus* is properly used in speaking of things indivisible, as *tota vita mea (all my life, my whole life, or the whole of my life)*; *tota dies (all day, or the whole of the day).* *Universus* is an intensitive word, and is only used when *all* is emphatic, as *universum studium meum (all my study, my whole endeavour, or my every effort.)*

Napoleon et totum palatium suum. Omne bellum crudele est. Tota insula fertilis est. Cunctus populus miser est. Totum cælum est serenum. Universus mundus gratus est et contentus. Totus hic mensis plerumque est frigidus. Vitium res est noxia. Res est excelsa virtus. Pœna dura est pœna crudelis. Præceptum est inutile, si non est justum. Liber noxius est, si non est utilis. Animus crudelis animus est malus. Vita sterilis est, si non est utilis. Locus sterilis interdum utilis est. Interdum iudex justus est, interdum injustus.

43.

Dōnum (*n.*), }
Mūnus (*n.*), } *a gift, or present.*

Mensa (*f.*), *a table.*

Hortus (*m.*), *a garden.*

Lātēbra (*f.*), *a hiding place.*

Fāmēs (*f.*), *hunger.*

Vērītas (*f.*), *truth.*

Lignum (*n.*), *wood.*

REM.—*Donum* is used when the word *gift* expresses a mark of benevolence; *munus* when *gift* means an interchange of friendship.

A flower is a beautiful gift. Food is a harsh, money a stately gift. Every man is mortal. Every animal is mortal. This herb is a useful medicine. This table is small, but the other is large. Truth is a noble virtue. Hunger is a bitter thing. A foolish precept is a noxious precept. My whole life is wretched. The rugged forest is my hiding-place. My brother is tall, but my sister is short. Wood is generally hard, but not always. The whole of our garden is fertile.

44.

Facilis, e, easy, pliant, tractable, courteous.

Difficilis, e, difficult, troublesome, rugged, rude.

Fortis, e, strong, brave, hardy, courageous, powerful.

Mitis, e, ripe, mellow, soft, gentle, mild, meek.

Turpis, e, shameful, disgraceful, base, vile.

Nobilis, e, well-known, noted, renowned, noble, of high birth.

Ceres dea est nobilis. Roma urbs nobilis est. Asinus animal est facile. Difficile negotium est meum. Res pœna injusta est turpis. Omne bellum non est turpe. Hic liber facilis est et utilis. Amicus vir facilis est meus et probus. Rex tuus vir fortis est et humanus. Napoleon princeps nobilis et generosus est. Nostra insula nobilis est et fertilis. Hoc mite gramen utile est medicamentum. Vita otiosa, vita est turpis. Animus magnus semper facilis est et serenus. Mitis plerumque populus miser est. Res imperium difficilis.

REM.—*Est* and other forms of the verb *to be* are generally dropped in Latin, whenever the sense is not obscured by the omission; thus, *res imperium est difficilis* (*power is a troublesome thing*) may be more elegantly rendered, *res imperium difficilis* (*a troublesome thing power*), leaving the *est* understood.

45.

Mûrus (*m.*),
Pâriēs (*m.*),
Mâcëria (*f.*),
Mâcëriēs (*f.*),
Mœnia (*n. plu.*),
Nôbilitas (*f.*), nobility.

} a wall.

Nihil (or contracted, nil) (*n.*),
nothing.
Quicquam (*n.*), anything.
Limen (*n.*), a threshold.
Limēs (*f.*), a boundary.
Finis (*m. or f.*), end or limit.

REM.—*Murus* means a wall of any kind; *paries* the wall of a house or other building; *maceria* and *maceries* are different orthographies of the same word, both signifying the *wall of a garden* or other enclosure; *mœnia* is only used in speaking of a fortress, and properly signifies a *fortified wall*.

Joy is a pleasing thing. Mildness is always agreeable. Nothing useful is pernicious. Idleness is a disgraceful vice. War is often useless. If anything is good, this is good. The horse is a beautiful animal. The ass is a useful animal. The wall is black and rugged. The boundary is a lofty wall. A garden is useful, if the wall is high. One's own threshold is always agreeable. Life is a short flight, death the end. A

severe judge is often an honest man. Nobility is sometimes useful, but not always.

In this and succeeding exercises is and other words printed in *italics* are to be omitted in the Latin sentence.

46.

Qui, quæ, quod { *who, which, that.*
he who, she who, that which.
what, as.

Judex qui severus est, non semper est durus. Mater quæ interdum severa est, mater est bona. Animal quod magnum est, forte non semper est. Qui est otiosus, piger est. Quæ saepe est ægra, misera est. Quod est bonum, plerumque utile est. Homo qui non est probus, non est honestus. Vita quæ non est honesta, plerumque est misera. Amicus meus, qui est mercator, vir facilis est et gratus. Homo qui est callidus, plerumque turpis est et improbus. Si filius est industrius, pater plerumque est contentus. Qui liber est bonus utilis est.

REM.—The relative is sometimes elegantly placed before its antecedent, as *qui judex severus est*, instead of *judex qui severus est*.

47.

Baculus (m.),	} a stick.	Tyrannus (m), a tyrant.
Baculum (n.),		Tyrannis (f.), tyranny.
Bacillus (m.),		Metallum (n.), a metal.
Annulus (m.), a ring.		Aurum (n.), gold.
Natura (f.), nature.		Argentum (n.), silver.
Spes (f.), hope.		Ferrum (n.), iron.

REM.—*Baculus* and *baculum* are different orthographies of the same word, and belong to a class of nouns termed *redundants*. (See Appendix.) *Bacillus* is a diminutive of *baculus*, and properly signifies a *little stick*, or *cane*.

Your ring is pretty. Hope is a pleasing thing. A cane is sometimes useful. Gold is a precious metal. Iron is a useful, but not a precious metal. A servant who is dutiful is a good servant. A queen who is haughty is not a good queen. An enterprise that is useful is a good enterprise. He who is cruel is not humane. She who is harsh is not kind. What is good is not pernicious. All nature is calm and bright. A tyrant is sometimes unjust, but not always. A stick that is long is not short. Every metal that is white is not silver.

48.

Quoque (*conj.*), } *also, and so is, likewise, too, even.*
 etiam (*conj.*), }

etiamsi (*conj.*), *even if, though, although.*

Quamquam (*conj.*), *though, although, however, how.*

Tamen (*conj.*), *yet, at least, nevertheless, however*

Quam (*conj. and adv.*), *than, as, how.*

[*sible.*

Quam maximè (*adv.*), *very much, very greatly, as (much) as pos-*

Equus piger est et tu quoque. Quam durus est dominus. Rex æger est et regina quoque. Discipulus quam maximè est industrius. Vinum bonum est, etiamsi asperum. Princeps fortis est et generosus quoque. Sæpius frater meus, quam sanus, æger est. Homo, qui est probus, est etiam honestus. Quamquam frater brevis est, tamen soror est longa. Si homo est miser, temperies etiam est misera. Quamquam filius est otiosus, filia tamen est negotiosa. Puer crudelis est, puella crudelis est, et animal quoque est crudele. Frater meus est celsus, et soror mea quoque est celsa. Si dominus est facilis, servus etiam facilis est.

REM.—The English locution *and so*, with a form of the verb *to be* is rendered in Latin by *etiam* or *quoque*, without the verb, as *et tu quoque Acerra* (*and so ARE you Acerra*). Generally *also* and other particles, having the same power, may be rendered by *etiam* or *quoque* indifferently; but *et* is very seldom found immediately preceding, or in close proximity to *etiam*, so when *and* and *also* occur in the same sentence, it will be safer to use *quoque*.

49.

Certus, a, um, *certain, sure, fixed, trustworthy.*

Incertus, a, um, *uncertain, doubtful, inconstant.*

Molestus, a, um, *annoying, troublesome, unpleasant.*

Venustus, a, um, *graceful, amiable, fine, handsome.*

Invidus, a, um, *envious, malicious, invidious.*

Invidiosus, a, um, *envious, hateful, odious*

REM.—Adjectives ending in *osus* imply *full of*, or *in excess of* the thing named, as *invidus*, *envious*, *invidiosus*, *full of envy*; these adjectives, however, have sometimes other acquired meanings peculiar to themselves; thus *invidiosus* signifies *hated* and *envied*, as well as *envious*, or *full of envy*: so *formidolosus*, *formidable*, signifies both *terrible* and *terrified*.

Every transaction is not annoying. A cruel prince is always hated. An envious mind is a base mind. Death is

certain, life uncertain. The slave, though troublesome, is dutiful. The tyrant is always as cruel as possible. The master is harsh and so *is* the mistress. My friend is graceful, and so *is* her sister. The table is useful and so *is* the bench. My brother is little, and so *am* I. Your ass is slow, and so *are* you. The boy is lazy, and the girl too. A man who is honest is likewise contented. If the sovereign is courteous, the court is courteous also. Though the father is busy yet the son is at leisure.

50.

is, ea, id, he, she, it, that.

Is bonus est filius, qui probus est. Ea bona est mater, quæ semper grata est. Id iudicium est crudele, quod iniustum est. Id quod¹ nigrum est, non est album. Homo qui probus est, is² honestus est homo. Via quæ brevis est, ea grata est via. Consilium quod utile est, id bonum est consilium. Puella venusta, id est,³ puella proba. Dominus noster, id est, Deus. Si ea quæ venusta est, etiam est proba, ea puella est bona. Quod negotium est utile, id probum est negotium. Id quamquam magnum, non est bonum. Illud est molestum, sed turpe alterum.

REM.—(1) Id quod, *THAT* which. The English pronoun *that*, when a relative, is rendered by *qui, quæ, quod* (see Rem. Ex. 46); when a demonstrative and followed by a noun, *that* is rendered by *ille*, but when no noun follows, as in the example quoted from the text, then *that* put demonstratively may be rendered either by *ille, illa, illud*, or *is, ea, id*, the latter being somewhat weaker and less emphatic than the former.

(2) Is honestus est homo, *HE is a righteous man*. In this and similar locutions the demonstrative (*is, ea, id*) is elegantly used, though redundant in English.

(3) Id est, *that is*. This abbreviation (*i. e.*) will frequently occur throughout these lessons. Another common abbreviation, *e. g.* (exempli gratiâ, *by way of example, or for instance*) will be noticed when we come to treat of the prepositions. (See also Remark to Ex. 10).

51.

Unus, a, um, *one, single.*
 Unicus, a, um, *only.*
 Solus, a, um, *only, alone.*
 Primus, a, um, *first, best.*
 Tertius, a, um, *third.*
 Duodécimus, a, um, *twelfth.*

Periculösus, a, um, *dangerous.*
 Vitiösus, a, um, *vicious.*
 Curvus, a, um, *curved, crooked.*
 Carus, a, um, *dear, beloved.*
 Scriptus, a, um, *written.*
 Apertus, a, um, *open.*

REM.—*Only* is rendered by *unicus* in such expressions as, *an only son*; under other circumstances, when *only* is an adjective it is rendered by *solus*.

Our father, that is, God. Truth is the best philosophy. He is a good father who is severe. She is a handsome girl, who is good. It is a useful enterprise, but dangerous. A boy who is lazy, is a vicious boy. Bread is often dear. Dear bread is not always good. Your little friend is my son. My stick is long and crooked. One town is large, another small. An open mind is an exalted mind. The father is busy, but the son is alone. A man who is always idle is a wretched man.

52.

Bène (*adv.*), *well, correctly, worthily.*

Malè (*adv.*), *ill, badly, indifferently.*

Longè (*adv.*), *far, far off, by far, much.*

Multò (*adv.*), *much, a great deal.*

Omnino (*adv.*), *quite, altogether, wholly.*

Quidem (*adv.*), *indeed, certainly, truly, undoubtedly.*

Ille homo est malè sobrius. Nullus homo omnino est contentus. Non omnis liber bene scriptus est. Limes est apertus, et omnino sterilis. Rex longè sæpius quam regina æger est. Puer multò sæpius piger est quam puella. Homo qui semper est otiosus, is quidem homo est miser. Is bonus¹ quidem discipulus est, qui semper est industrius. Una tyrannis est mitis, altera quidem² omnino crudelis. Puer qui piger est, is non quidem filius est probus. Is probus quidem iudex solus est, qui justus est et severus. Ille homo est nobilis, qui probus quidem et honestus est.

REM.—(1) Is bonus quidem discipulus est, *he is certainly a good pupil.* Most adverbs admit of being placed at the head of a sentence, but *quidem* must always have one or more words before it.

(2) Altera *quidem* omnino crudelis. *another altogether cruel.* *Quidem* in this sentence is an intensitive particle, and is often used, as in the text, merely to emphasise the other words.

53.

Terra (*f.*), } *the earth, land.*
Tellus (*f.*), }

Solum (*n.*), *the soil, ground.*

Exercitatio (*f.*), *exercise, practice.*

Ratio (*f.*), *reason, consideration.*

Còquus (*m.*), *a cook.*

Februarius (*m.*), *February.*

Dècember (*m.*), *December.*

Incùria (*f.*), *carelessness.*

Nègligentia (*f.*), *negligence.*

Diligentia (*f.*), *diligence.*

àvaritia (*f.*), *avarice.*

REM.—*Terra* means *the globe* we inhabit, and consequently stands for the *earth, world, universe*; the same word, however, means also a section of the earth, and in this usage answers to *country, province, land, territory*. *Tellus* is properly *the goddess of the earth*, and is used metaphorically to signify the earth itself, and also land in contradistinction to sea. *Solum* is the surface of anything, and stands for *sole, floor*, as well as *ground and soil*.

The earth is our great parent. This land is open and quite barren. The land is generally pleasing, the sea disagreeable and inconstant. The soil is tractable and fertile. Every boy is not vicious. No book is wholly useless. Exercise is a wholesome medicine. Negligence is a troublesome companion. Truly avarice is a disgraceful vice. Certainly diligence is a useful virtue. Undoubtedly hunger is a good cook. Carelessness is often dangerous. Reason is not always a just counsellor. February is a short, December a cold month. A man who is idle is likewise wretched. Wine that is tart is not always pernicious. A harsh master is indeed a bad master.

54.

Valde (<i>adv.</i>),	} <i>much, very.</i>	Tam (<i>adv.</i>), <i>so, as much.</i>
Admodum (<i>adv.</i>),		
Nondum (<i>adv.</i>),	} <i>not yet.</i>	Ibi (<i>adv.</i>), <i>there.</i>
Utpöte (<i>adv.</i>),		
Nimis (<i>adv.</i>),	} <i>too, too much.</i>	Melius (<i>adv.</i>), <i>better.</i>
Nimiùm (<i>adv.</i>),		

REM.—The adverbs *valde* and *admodum*, are nearly alike in power, but the latter, though weaker, is perhaps the more elegant of the two.

Palatium est admodum excelsum. Servus meus est valde æger. Filia mea est valde bene. Otium turpe est vitium et valde noxium. Tam miles est homo quam tu. Discipulus meus longè piger est nimiùm. Pecunia nimis multa sæpe est periculosa. Ubi est præceptor meus? Ibi, ubi ille murus est, ager est meus. Hic, ubi bacillus tuus est, annulus est meus. Unus liber multò melius est scriptus quam alter. Nullus liber omnino est inutilis. Nullus locus est tam pulcher quam saltus. Frater meus nondum vir est valde doctus. Præceptum si justum est utile, si aliter inutile. Consors meus dominus est probus, utpöte vir est honestus. Soror tua valde est contenta sed frater tuus omnino est miser.

55.

Profundus, a, um, *deep, high, profound, insatiable.*

acutus, a, um, *sharp, keen, acute, clever..*

Clarus, a, um, *brilliant, illustrious, noble, admired.*

Benignus, a, um, *beneficent, gracious, bountiful.*

Lacedæmōnius, a, um, *Lacedæmonian, Spartan.*

Iniquus, a, um, *uneven, disadvantageous, iniquitous, heartless, relentless.*

REM.—*High* and *deep* are rendered by *altus*, but unless depth in relation to perpendicular height is implied, *deep* is more commonly rendered by *profundus*.

The sea is deep. The sky is high. My son is very ill. Every joy is too short. A great war is often an unjust war. Insatiable avarice is a disgraceful thing. No one is so industrious as my pupil. This book is not too difficult. An animal that is cruel, is a noxious animal. Praise is always agreeable, but not always useful. Our queen is a good and gracious woman. Napoleon the Third is a great and illustrious sovereign. Nothing is so renowned as Spartan courage. If the merchant is not crafty, his mind at least is acute. A boy so lazy as you *are*, is not a dutiful son.

56.

Est, he is, she is, it is, there is.

Est unus Deus. Est hic dominus? Si homo est contentus non est miser. Quamquam puella est pigra, tamen est proba. Si vinum est asperum, plerumque est sanum. Ubi aurum est, ibi sæpe est vitium. Argentum est album et pulchrum, ferrum durum et utile. Si judex est durus, non judex est justus. Quamquam mercator est acutus, tamen est probus. Si imperator est injustus; non est princeps benignus. Quamquam Napoleon est severus, non est imperator durus. Bellum res turpis est, si non est justum. Quamquam solum est sterile, tamen est pretiosum. Puella sæpius est otiosa, quam puer, sed ea non est tam mala quam ille.

REM.—When *est* or any other verb occurs in a sentence, the personal pronouns, *I, you, he, she, it, there, &c.* are usually understood in Latin. When however they are emphatic, or when there is a distinction implied, as in *HE is taller than SHE is*, then the pronouns must be expressed.

57.

<i>Exul</i> (o. g.),	} <i>an exile.</i>	<i>Fortuna</i> (f.), <i>fate, fortune.</i>
<i>Exsul</i> (c. g.),		
<i>Exilium</i> (n.),	} <i>exile, banishment.</i>	<i>electrum</i> (n.), <i>amber.</i>
<i>Taverna</i> (f.),		
<i>Venia</i> (f.),	} <i>pardon, forgiveness.</i>	<i>Causa</i> (f.), <i>a cause.</i>
<i>Ægritudo</i> (f.),		
		<i>Globus</i> (m.), <i>a globe.</i>
		<i>Positio</i> (f.), <i>site, position.</i>
		<i>Hyacinthus</i> (m.), <i>a hyacinth.</i>

REM.—*Exul* and *exsul* are the same word, some writers insert and others omit the *s*. In like manner *annulus* is sometimes written with one *n* only.

Is there an inn here? Exile is a hard fate. An exile is generally wretched. Amber is a beautiful substance. The hyacinth is a very pretty flower. Sorrow is sometimes useful. Forgiveness is a generous act. A reward is useless if not just. One's own house, even if a hut, is always pleasing. The reason is good if the cause is good. Though the master is severe, yet he is a good master. The girl is handsome, if she is dutiful. Land is valuable if it is fertile. Our great parent, the earth, is a globe. A town is generally healthy, if the site is wholesome. A song is generally pleasing, if it is short. Though the bread is black, it is nevertheless good.

58.

<i>Sat</i> (adv.),	} <i>enough.</i>	<i>Unquam</i> (adv.), <i>ever.</i>
<i>Satis</i> (adv.),		
<i>Fortasse</i> (adv.),	} <i>perhaps.</i>	<i>Nunquam</i> (adv.), <i>never.</i>
<i>Dum</i> (adv.),		
<i>Bis</i> (adv.),	} <i>twice.</i>	<i>Usquam</i> (adv.), <i>anywhere.</i>
<i>Tër</i> (adv.),		
		<i>Nusquam</i> (adv.), <i>nowhere.</i>
		<i>ubique</i> (adv.), <i>everywhere.</i>
		<i>ubiqueunq</i> (adv.), <i>wherever.</i>

REM.—*Sat* is a contraction of *satis*, and is mostly used in aphorism and colloquial locutions.

Una plerumque ægritudo sat est. Aqua satis est bona si pura est. Dum anima est, spes est. Hæc pecunia bis nimis est multa. Quod non est usquam, nusquam est. Si imperium est crudele, populus nunquam est contentus. Deus est ubique, sed homo non est ubique. Quamquam vinum est asperum fortasse est bonum. Non est homo usquam, qui est omnino vitiosus. Bonum consilium est pretiosum quamquam ingratum. Liber melius scriptus quam tuus nusquam est. Nullum gaudium unquam est

nimis longam. Bonus iudex interdum severus est, durus nunquam. Ubiunque est aurum, ibi plerumque est vitium. Ter nobilis est ille homo qui justus, probus, et honestus est.

59.

Salutaris, e, <i>salutary, beneficial.</i>	Mutabilis, e, <i>changeable, mutable.</i>
Admirabilis, e, <i>admirable, wonderful.</i>	Immutilabilis, e, <i>unchangeable.</i>
Lēnis, e, <i>mild, lenient.</i>	Fidelis, e, <i>faithful.</i>
Liberālis, e, <i>liberal, enlightened</i>	Tristes, e, <i>sad.</i>
Illiberālis, e, <i>mean, sordid.</i>	Inbellis, e, <i>unwarlike.</i>
Comis, e, <i>affable, obliging.</i>	Miserabilis, e, <i>pitiable.</i>
	Communis, e, <i>common.</i>

The dog is a faithful animal. Every animal is not faithful. Nothing is so wonderful as instinct. A man who is anywhere is nowhere. No vice is so pitiable as avarice. A servant that is faithful, is a dutiful servant. The girl is handsome enough, if she is good enough. The sea is sometimes agreeable, but oftener by far disagreeable. Man is changeable, God alone is unchangeable. Sorrow is sometimes injurious, sometimes beneficial. Our queen is a kind and lenient woman. Every man is not hard and sordid. Your brother is an obliging and an agreeable companion. Napoleon the Third is an illustrious and enlightened sovereign. Although my friend is an unwarlike man, yet he is a very good citizen.

60.

alius, alia, aliud, <i>other, another, else.</i>
uter, ūtra, ūtrum, <i>which, which of the two.</i>
acerbus, a, um, <i>unripe, bitter, disobliging, stern.</i>
Formidolōsus, a, um, <i>timid, terrible.</i>
iracundus, a, um, <i>given to anger, irascible, hasty, testy.</i>
Mōderātus, a, um, <i>moderate, frugal, well-disciplined.</i>

Uter est meus? Alius est, ille meus non est. Unus homo est comis, alter acerbus. Mare sæpe est formidolosum. Soror tua est valde formidolosa. Medicina acerba interdum est salutaris. Fortuna tristis et miserabilis est exilium. Senex sæpe est difficilis et iracundus. Si homo illiberalis est et invidus, plerumque est miser. Præceptor meus vir probus est et doctus. Quamquam nostra regina est valde clara, etiam est valde benigna. Si dominus est iniquus, servus plerumque est improbus. Hic annulus alter est, non est

meus. Hæc avis est alia, non est mea. Hoc vinum est asperum, aliud lene. Unus homo est liberalis, alter illiberalis. Mors altera est vita.

REM.—*Other* and *another* may generally be rendered by *alius* or *alter*, but not always. When an English word has in this way two or more Latin equivalents, the learner will have to be guided in choosing one of them, by the examples of their use given in the text.

61.

Socius (m.),	} a companion.	Contentio (f.), a straining, dispute.
Sodalis (c. g.),		Brevitas (f.), shortness, brevity.
Comes (c. g.),		Auctoritas (f.), authority, influence.
Poeta (m.), a poet.		Pudor (m.), modesty.
Dictator (m.), a dictator.		Ædificium (n.), an edifice, building.
Jānitor (m.), a door-keeper.		
Scriptum (n.), a writing, work.		

REM.—*Socius* like *consors*, signifies a sharer in the same fortune, and besides *companion*, stands for *intimate*, *adherent*, *ally*, *confederate*, *companion-in-arms*, and *accomplice*. *Sodalis* signifies a companion in a convivial sense, and answers to *comrade*, *school-fellow*, and also such familiar terms, as *chum*, *crony*. *Comes* properly means a fellow-traveller, but is equivalent to *confidant*, *accessary*, *attendant*, *follower*, and likewise means a *count* or *earl*.

Your brother is my schoolfellow. My attendant is your friend. The emperor is our faithful ally. Your doorkeeper is certainly very obliging. Brevity is generally pleasing. This is another stick, it is not mine. The edifice is beautiful and very stately. Wine is sometimes strong, sometimes mild. A well-disciplined man is always affable. A work that is costly is not always useful. The hyacinth is a very graceful flower. If the poet is envious, his song is bitter. A dictator is sometimes cruel, but not always. Nothing is so disgraceful as a foolish dispute. Too much influence is often a dangerous thing. Timid modesty is amiable and pleasing, but not always useful.

62.

Patiens (adj.), enduring, patient.	Tempèrans (adj.), temperate.
Prudens (adj.), prudent, wise.	Intempèrans (adj.), intemperate.
Clèmens (adj.), clement, merciful.	Vècors (adj.), silly, frantic.
Contìnens (adj.), abstemious, self-denying.	Sènex (adj.), old.
Diligens (adj.), diligent.	Vèlox (adj.), swift.
Nègligens (adj.), negligent, careless.	Fùgax (adj.), fleeting.
	Pugnax (adj.), fond of fighting.

REM.—Some adjectives have only one termination for all three genders, as masculine *diligens*, feminine *diligens*, neuter *diligens*. The learner will understand that when an adjective is given without a feminine or neuter termination, it belongs to this class. (See also Appendix.)

Servus patiens, serva patiens, animal patiens. Res est vita fugax. Cervus animal est velox et venustum. Discipulus diligens filius est probus. Metallum pulebrum, durum, et pretiosum est aurum. Frater tuus est sodalis et carus amicus meus. Ille juvenis diligens est, alius negligens. Comes meus homo est intemperans, tuus vir temperans. Domina mea anus est et admodum iracunda. Dictator, si vir moderatus, interdum est utilis. Is puer est probus, qui semper diligens est et industrius. Quæ puella est vecors et ingrata, ea non est puella venusta. Qui princeps est clemens, patiens et continens, is socius est pretiosus. Si homo liberalis etiam est prudens, is bonus est civis. Quamquam janitor noster sæpe est æger, tamen semper est contentus.

63.

Pax (*f.*), *peace*.
 Lex (*f.*), *a law*.
 Lux (*f.*), *light*.
 Nix (*f.*), *snow*.
 Nox (*f.*), *night*.
 Nux (*f.*), *a nut*.

Vox (*f.*), *a voice*.
 Rēgio (*f.*), *a country, region*.
 Mendācium (*n.*), *a falsehood*.
 Ebriositas (*f.*), *inebriety*.
 Cōlor (*m.*), *a colour*.
 Fūr (*c. g.*), *a vagabond, a thief*.

REM.—In Plautus and the older writers the word *fur* signifies simply *a slave*, but in Cicero and the latter authors, the word becomes synonymous with *vagabond*. A similar interchange of verbal meaning is observed in English; thus, the word *knave* (derived from the Saxon *knabe*, *a boy*) is used by Shakespear to designate *a servant*, though now only used in the sense of *a rogue*.

The boy is prudent, the girl is prudent, and the animal is prudent. All praise is not just. Falsehood is indeed your delight. The human voice is very soft. No gift is so precious as light. A cold region is generally healthy. The night is very calm and clear. This nut is bitter, but the other is sweet. Inebriety is certainly a disgraceful vice. This colour is pleasing, the other disagreeable. Nothing is so pure and lovely as white snow. If the site is wholesome, the building is generally healthy. One witness is an honest man, the

other undoubtedly a thief. He is an upright citizen who is abstemious, temperate, and prudent. Our old door-keeper is an intemperate man, but he is a faithful servant.

64.

Signum (*n.*), a sign, insignia, representation, figure, statue.

Simulacrum (*n.*), a resemblance, spectre, image, picture, statue.

Beneficium (*n.*), an advantage, kindness, blessing.

Felicitas (*f.*), happiness, prosperity, success.

Supplicium (*m.*), supplication, punishment, public-execution.

Scelus (*n.*), a wicked thing, a fault, wickedness, villany, guilt; also (*m.*), a wicked person, a villain.

Res fugax est felicitas. Non semper utile supplicium est. Signum illud est nobile et admodum excelsum. Simulacrum hoc pulchrum est, aliud venustum. Domus tua ædificium est magnum et splendidum. Scelus nullum est tam turpe quam mendacium. Si puer æger est, plerumque est miser. Quamquam soror tua est parva tamen est venusta. Servus meus est diligens, sed serva negligens nimium. Testis improbus homo est miserabilis. Lux beneficium est magnum et admirabile. Si scelus magnum est, supplicium etiam est magnum. Is discipulus vecors est, qui semper piger est et otiosus. Rex vester homo est intemperans, sed regina vestra domina est prudens. Nullus homo, qui non est moderatus, unquam omnino est contentus. Si aqua est pura, sana est, si aliter noxia.

REM.—The auxiliary is seldom expressed in the third clause of a sentence. (See Rem. Ex. 44.)

65.

Divēs (*adj.*), rich, abounding.

Lōcuplēs (*adj.*), rich, copious.

ōpūlens (*adj.*), opulent, wealthy.

Pauper (*adj.*), poor.

Bipēs (*adj.*), biped, two-footed.

Mendax (*adj.*), false, deceitful.

Stagnans (*adj.*), stagnant.

Atrox (*adj.*), atrocious.

Fērox (*adj.*), ferocious.

Arrōgans (*adj.*), arrogant.

Dēsēs (*adj.*), slothful.

Audens (*adj.*), daring.

REM.—*Rich*, when abundance of money or possessions is implied, may generally be rendered by *dives*; but, when full or luscious is signified, *locuples* is better; sometimes in this last sense *gēnērōsus* is used, as *vinum generosum*, rich wine.

A rich man is often wretched. A poor man is often contented. This is a large and opulent city. Your door-keeper is very old. Life is short and fleeting. Man is a two-footed animal. A slothful life is a shameful life. A judge is atrocious, if he is cruel. A book if copious is generally easy. Stagnant water is very pernicious. A cruel mind is a ferocious mind. A well-disciplined man is never arrogant or ferocious. If a bench is long it is very useful, but if otherwise, not so useful. An author is copious enough, if the book is otherwise good. A man who is brave and daring is the best soldier. A boy who is slothful and deceitful is an undutiful son.

66.

Māgis (<i>adv.</i>), <i>more.</i>		Tantum (<i>adv.</i>),	} <i>only.</i>
Maximè (<i>adv.</i>), <i>most.</i>		Solum (<i>adv.</i>),	
Minus (<i>adv.</i>), <i>less.</i>		Modò (<i>adv.</i>),	
Minimè (<i>adv.</i>), <i>least.</i>		Adhuc (<i>adv.</i>), <i>hitherto, still.</i>	
Primum (<i>adv.</i>), <i>first, at first:</i>		Ferè (<i>adv.</i>), <i>almost, always.</i>	
Parum (<i>adv.</i>), <i>but little.</i>		Deinde (<i>adv.</i>), <i>then, and then, from</i>	
Sic (<i>adv.</i>), <i>so, thus.</i>		thence, next.	
Luxuriōsè (<i>adv.</i>), <i>luxuriously.</i>		Tandem (<i>adv.</i>), <i>at length, at last.</i>	

REM.—*Minimè* besides being equivalent to *least*, stands for *at least not the less, not at all, by no means, in no wise.*

Bellum adhuc incertum est. Longè mors nunquam est. Ager sterilis parum est utilis. Vinum primum asperum est, deinde molle. Puer sæpe deses est, puella minimè sæpe. Miles est fortis, vel minimè audens. Mercator est dives, sed frater pauper ejus. Ter honestus est ille homo, qui probus, certus, et fidelis est. Ubicunque aqua est pura regio ferè sana est. Quamquam janitor noster est pauper, non minus est contentus. Maritus est negotiosus, uxor est magis negotiosa, sed filius maximè est negotiosus. Servus est industrius, serva est minus industria, sed coquus minimè est industrius. Tyrannus non modò est crudelis, sed etiam ferox. Aqua non solum est pura, sed etiam sana. Est hìc tantum unus liber.

REM.—*Only*, used in the sense of *nothing but*, is rendered by *tantum* under other circumstances, when an adverb by *modò* or *solum*.

67.

Victus, a, um, <i>vanquished, conquered.</i>	Necessarius, a, um, <i>necessary.</i>
Obscurus, a, um, <i>obscure, dark, dense.</i>	Verus, a, um, <i>true, real.</i>
Fructuosus, a, um, <i>fruitful, productive.</i>	Rotundus, a, um, <i>round.</i>
Amplus, a, um, <i>spacious, stately.</i>	Afflictus, a, um, <i>afflicted.</i>
	Flavus, a, um, <i>yellow.</i>
	Perfectus, a, um, <i>perfect.</i>
	Stultus, a, um, <i>foolish, stupid.</i>

Gold is a bright and yellow metal. No man is quite perfect. A conquered king is generally prudent. Diligence is always productive. An old man is oftener afflicted than youth. Wine is more necessary than water. An obscure author is sometimes useful. Your brother is always affable and polite. The palace is a beautiful and very stately edifice. The earth is a globe, but *it is* not quite round. An upright man is generally a true and faithful friend. My pupil is much more industrious than yours. A boy who is always idle, is a foolish boy. The site is not only beautiful but healthy also. My daughter is by no means handsome, but *she is* prudent and diligent. The merchant is not only rich, but generous and liberal also. Here is the stupid old woman at last!

68.

Dulcis, e, <i>sweet, charming, delicious, pleasing.</i>
Suavis, e, <i>sweet, luscious, delightful, courteous.</i>
Gravis, e, <i>heavy, important, severe, grave.</i>
Singularis, e, <i>single, singular, strange, extraordinary, eccentric.</i>
Perennis, e, <i>lasting, durable, continual.</i>
Vestalis, e, <i>of or belonging to Vesta, vestal.</i>

Splendida et gravis illa est causa. Nihil est tam perenne quam aurum. Magister semper suavis est noster et urbanus. Latebra maximè singularis locus est mea. Illud simulacrum vestale pulchrum est et admodum excelsum. Comes meus amicus est probus, fidelis et verus. Sodalis homo mendax, turpis et stultus est tuus. Rotundus flavum annulus meus aurum est. Hæc nox est frigida, sed minimè obscura. Nemo est perfectus; Deus solus est omnino perfectus. Domus satis est ampla, sed hortus nimis est parvus. Legatus vester non solum vir est callidus, sed etiam valde acutus.

Res acerba est contentio gravis. Dominus homo est severus et arrogans. Hoc vinum dulce, molle est et generosum. Sauvius non est omnis flos.

REM.—*Sweet* may be rendered by *dulcis* when any of the senses is implied, but by *suavis* with the sense of *taste* or *smell* only. *Severe* is mostly rendered by *severus* in speaking of persons, and by *gravis* in speaking of things, as *vir severus*, a severe man, *vulnus grave*, a severe wound; but *severus* is also sometimes used with inanimate nouns, as *pœna severa*, a severe punishment.

69.

Culpa (<i>f.</i>), a fault, blame.	Calumnia (<i>f.</i>), a calumny.
Crimen (<i>n.</i>), a crime, a fault.	Paupertas (<i>f.</i>), poverty.
Clamor (<i>m.</i>), an outcry, a shout.	Sēvēritas (<i>f.</i>), severity.
Frons (<i>m.</i> or <i>f.</i>), the brow, forehead.	Lēnitas (<i>f.</i>), lenity.
Rectum (<i>n.</i>), integrity, right.	Histōria (<i>f.</i>), history.
Mons (<i>m.</i>), a mountain.	Linea (<i>f.</i>), a line.
	Exceptio (<i>f.</i>), an exception.

REM.—When the noun *fault* means something done wrong without forethought it is rendered by *culpa*, or *vitium*, and when premeditation is implied, by *scelus* or *crimen*.

If the fault is serious, the punishment is severe. The punishment is severe, therefore the fault is serious. Integrity is true nobility. Every line is not straight. Calumny is an odious vice, if not a crime. History, if true, is a faithful monitor. If the forehead is high the mind is spacious. This water is by no means hot. Nothing is so silly as a foolish shout. Severity is generally more beneficial than lenity. One boundary is a forest, another a mountain. My pupil is a most industrious young man. A prudent man is never haughty or arrogant. Your friend is a very polite, but a very singular man. The boy is lazy, or at least indolent. Your king is a brave soldier, but he is by no means prudent. Although poverty is very unpleasant, yet it is often salutary.

70.

est, there is some; | est? is there any.

REM.—The particles *some* and *any* when used in expressing an indefinite quantity are usually understood in Latin.

Ibi est pecunia. Hic est vinum? Ubi est? Non est hoc satis. Mons est altus sed non difficilis. Flos splendidus et pulcher hyacinthus. Deus est justus, benignus et pater

bonus. Homo ille tam singularis comes est meus. Rex vester homo est mendax et arrogans. Regina nostra domina est clara et amica generosa. Juvenis negotiosus plerumque sanus est et gratus. Qui animus est ægrotus, is non sanus est animus. Illa mensa est rotunda, illud scamdum longum. Senex mercator est locuples, et amicus parus meus. Omnis laus est noxia, quæ justa non est. Discipulus meus sæpe tristis est vel minimè gravis. Filius tuus sat est venustus, si probus est. Quamquam hoc vinum est asperum, tamen admodum est generosum.

71.

Assiduus, a, um, *assiduous*.

Sedulus, a, um, *sedulous*.

Libidinösus, a, um, *licentious*.

Immensus, a, um, *vast*.

Pius, a, um, *godly, pious, devout*.

Bellicosus, a, um, *warlike*.

Ruber, bra, brum, *red*.

Rarus, a, um, *rare, thin*.

Robustus, a, um, *robust*.

Infirmus, a, um, *infirm*.

Divinus, a, um, *divine*.

Æternus, a, um, *eternal*.

Here is some water. Is there any bread here? Is it good? Human reason is a divine gift. The world is vast and wonderful. A young man is robust, an old man generally infirm. The ostrich is not a very rare bird. This line is red, the other black. A pious man is also a righteous man. An assiduous boy is generally a good scholar. A warlike man is not always a good citizen. God is eternal and unchangeable, man mortal and changeable. Rich wine is not so wholesome as pure water. That yellow substance which is so bright, is amber. A licentious people is generally a slothful and wretched people. The old woman is sedulous and diligent, the old man lazy and indolent.

72.

Vehemens (*adj.*), *fierce, high, passionate, vehement*.

Sapiens (*adj.*), *wise, intelligent, sensible*.

Præstans (*adj.*), *surpassing, eminent, pre-eminent, prominent, brave, gallant*.

Audax (*adj.*), *audacious, bold, daring*.

Glax (*adj.*), *devouring, insatiable, gluttonous*.

Anceps (*adj.*), *two-edged, double-faced, doubtful*.

Victoria regina¹ domina præstans est et clara. Napoleon imperator socius est certus et princeps audax. Urbs Roma² non est valde magna, sed admodum est præstans. Nulla urbs tam

est nobilis quam urbs Roma.³ Pecunia sola non est felicitas. Culpa est mea, crimen tuum. Struthiocamelus avis est edax. Res incerta et anceps bellum est. Ventus est vehemens et frigidus. Qui homo est intemperans, plerumque est æger. Instinctus crudelis vehemens et ferox instinctus est. Quam vehemens et iracunda est illa mulier! Rex sapiens semper justus est et clemens. Miles bonus est, si fortis, prudens et audax. Dea vestra est pecunia, deus vester aurum. Medicina sæpe est salutaris, sed nimis multa valde noxia. Quamquam hoc signum non est magnum, tamen venustum et admodum est excelsum.

REM.—(1) Victoria regina, *Queen Victoria*. When two nouns signifying the same thing or person follow each other in this way they are said to be in *apposition*.

(2) Urbs Roma, *the city of Rome*. After the words *town, city, island, fountain*, the particle *of* is dropped in Latin, before the name of a place, and both nouns are put in apposition, as *urbs Londinum, the city of London*; *Sicilia insula, the island of Sicily*; *fons Arëthusa, the fountain of Arethusa*.

(3) Designations and titles generally stand second in Latin, as, *Darius rex, king Darius*; *Vespasianus imperator, the Emperor Vespasian*; *Britannia insula, the island of Britain*; but *urbs Athenæ, the city of Athens*, or, better, *urbs Atheniensis*.

73.

Mélior (*m. and f.*), } better.
 Mélius (*neut.*), }
 Döcĭlis, e, *docile*.
 Indöcĭlis, e, *unteachable*.
 Implūmis, e, *featherless*.
 Vënërābilis, e, *worshipful*.

Sublĭmis, e, *sublime, high*.
 Hūmĭlis, e, *low, humble*.
 Lēvis, e, *light, trivial*.
 Frāgĭlis, e, *fragile, frail*.
 Tālis, e, *such, like*.
 Quālis, e, *what, what sort of*.

REM.—*Melior* is an adjective of two terminations, that is, it has *melior* for the masculine, *melior* for the feminine, and *melius* for the neuter. *Melius* is an adverb as well as the neuter of *melior*. (See Ex. 54.)

Peace is always better than war. The boy is little better than the girl. A good example is better than a pious precept. Such a man is certainly not human. Every mind is not docile. My home is a humble hut. This book is mine, that yours. Too much water is not wholesome. A contented man is very rare. What sort of a man is your master? Human life is frail and fleeting. Every mind is not exalted and sublime. Man is a two-footed, featherless animal. Grief

is sometimes light, sometimes severe. The judge is an upright and venerable man. A wild beast is generally unteachable, but not always. A cruel man is generally a harsh master. Mildness is generally agreeable but not always. The horse is not only a graceful, but a useful animal.

74.

Vē (*conj. and enclitic*), *or.*
Nēc (*conj.*), } *neither, nor.*
Neque (*conj.*), }
Nam (*conj.*), } *for.*
enim (*conj.*), }
imo (*conj.*), *yes, yea.*
Quia (*conj.*), *because.*

ūt (*conj.*), *as, how, that.*
Vēl (*conj.*), *even, especially.*
igitur (*conj.*), *therefore, then.*
Quoniam (*conj.*), *since, that, for-asmuch as.*
Nisi (*conj.*), *except, without, unless, besides, but.*

REM.—Some words are termed *enclitics*, because they are always attached to some other word of the sentence, and never stand alone. When an enclitic is used in connecting two words, it is generally appended to the second, as *bis terve* (for *bis ve ter*), *twice or thrice*. *Vē* is used instead of *aut* or *vel* in connecting single words, but not entire sentences.

Nullus locus est tam pulcher, tamve sublimis ut¹ saltus. Est hic liber tuus?—Imo. Hic nihil est nisi² otium. Vinum est dulce, quia est molle. Nulla est alia tellus nisi terra. Ut illud est gratum, sic hoc est molestum. Exercitatio semper est salutaris, interdum vel quidem necessaria. Quamquam vita humana non est longa, tamen satis est longa, si homo est contentus. Animal est ferox, ergo est crudele. Discipulus meus diligens est, igitur³ est juvenis prudens. Scamnum non est mensa, neque ferrum aurum. Non omnis puer est piger, nec omnis puella negligens. Pœna neque fames, neque exilium, neque mors est ejus. Ager tuus est pretiosus, nam est fertilis et fructuosus. Omnis res non est utilis, omnis enim⁴ res non est bona.

REM.—(1) *Ut Saltus, as a forest.* The conjunction *as* after *so* (*tam*) may be rendered either by *ut* or *quam*.

(2) *Nisi otium, but idleness.* *But* is only rendered by *nisi* after *nihil*, as in the text.

(3) *Igitur est juvenis prudens, he is therefore a prudent young man.* The conjunctions *ergo* and *igitur* have nearly the same power, consequently *therefore* in most constructions may be rendered by either.

(4) *Omnis enim res, for everything.* In stating a reason, *for* may be rendered either by *nam* or *enim*. When used in this way *nam* is usually placed at the head of the sentence, and *enim* always after the first or second word,

75.

Civitas (*f.*), a state, country, or city.

Respublica (*f.*), a commonwealth, state, or republic.

Vis (*f.*), violence, strength, force, power.

Studium (*n.*), study, practice, application.

Annis (*m.* or *f.*), a stream, the sea, a river.

Condimentum (*n.*), a condiment, ingredient, sauce, or spice.

There is nothing here but violence. This river is not so swift as the other. Every man is not upright, neither is every man dishonest. Your comrade is not very cheerful, nor is he very sad. My daughter is prudent and diligent, therefore she is a dutiful girl. Your pupil is an industrious youth, for he is always active and assiduous. Hunger is a delicious sauce. This money is twice or three times too much. Sedulous study is always beneficial and productive. Power, if not well disciplined, is a dangerous thing. A state that is licentious is likewise wretched. An opulent commonwealth is generally warlike. The master is severe because the servant is lazy. A judge is not righteous unless just and severe. My mother is often ill, but my father is always healthy. A warlike man is not always a useless citizen.

76.

Ipsē, ipsa, ipsum, { *himself, herself, itself, he himself, she herself,*
 the very, that very, this same, that same.

Rex ipse est monitor meus. Ipsa ubi est regina? Vinum ipsum non est noxium. Hic puer est ipse. Illa ipsa domina magistra est nostra. Si homo non est contentus, ipse est causa. Venia lex divina est. Spes est dulcis, sed etiam mendax. Mulier non minus est dura quam vir ejus. Animal est implume, ergo non est avis. Mercator aut frater ejus est opulens. Consors meus vir pius est et honestus. Regio hæc fertilis est, alia sterilis. Quod perfectum est, non est mutabile. Animus magnus et celsus semper est humilis. Asinus animal est docile, sed non semper facile. Si populus est industrius respublica plerumque opulens est. Si imperator est prudens, populus plerumque est contentus. Quamquam hic liber est facilis, utilis tamen est.

REM.— Like the word *tamen* in the text, conjunctions and adverbs are elegantly placed at the end of the sentence.

77.

Hostis (c. g.), } an enemy, a foe.
 inimicus (m.), }
 Furor (m.), madness, fury.
 Verbum (n.), a word, or saying.
 Lapis (m.), a stone.
 Saxum (n.), a rock, or stone.

Vestis (f.), dress, clothes.
 Tempus (n.), time.
 Carcer (m.), a prison.
 Præsidium (n.), a fortress.
 Caro (f.), flesh, meat.
 Corpus (m.), the body.

REM.—*Hostis* generally signifies a public, *inimicus* a private enemy.

Where is the king himself? Is this the girl herself? The advice itself is valuable. Money itself is nothing. That very place is a fortress. That very girl is my sister. That is the very word. A crafty man is a dangerous foe. Every enemy is not cruel and atrocious. Flesh is very wholesome food. Every stone is not precious, nor every metal gold. A rugged rock is sometimes graceful. How prudent that young man is! The reason is obscure, the cause uncertain. A temperate man is generally healthy. Time is swift and fleeting. Passionate fury is a terrible thing. A gay dress is generally fragile. A prison is by no means so harsh a punishment as exile. A sharp saying or maxim is often useful. If the body is diseased, the mind is generally not healthy.

78.

Quis? quæ? quid? or quod? *who? which? what?*

Quis, quæ or qua, quid or quod, *some, any, some one, any one, something, any thing.*

Quis hic est? Quæ hæc merces est? Quod nomen est tuus? Quid est id? Si qua virtus est, hîc est. Si quis est negotiosus, frater est negotiosus. Si quid est sanum, aqua est sana. Quæ est alia tellus, nisi terra? Domina est vehemens, quæ ratio est? Mors est certa, tempus incertum. Ubi est vitium, ibi scelus. Unum verbum plerumque sat est. Lapis hic utilis est, alter inutilis. Vox tua magis est grata quam mea. Discipulus meus juvenis est probus, assiduus enim et diligens est. Omnis homo non est tam locuples, tamve liberalis quam frater tuus. Homo nimis bellicosus numquam rex est prudens. Quis hic furor est? Quæ fortuna tam misera quam exilium? Quod vinum tam generosum ut album? Quid tam durum quam pœna injusta?

REM.—The interrogative pronoun *what*? when followed by a noun is generally rendered by *quis*? *quæ*? or *quod*? according to gender. But when no noun follows, or when *negotium* (*thing, affair*) is implied, then *what*? is rendered by *quid*?

79.

Latro (*n.*), a highwayman.
 Diēs (*m.* or *f.*), a day.
 Aura (*f.*), a breeze.
 Sōl (*m.*), the sun.
 Lūna (*f.*), the moon.
 Thēsaurus (*m.*), a treasure.
 Formica (*f.*), an ant.

Lābor (*m.*), toil, labour.
 ōpus (*n.*), work, a work.
 ōrātio (*f.*), speech, an oration.
 Lingua (*f.*), the tongue, a language.
 Sententia (*f.*), an opinion.
 Voluptas (*f.*), pleasure.

REM.—In Plautus and the older writers *latro* signifies a soldier, but in Cicero and the latter writers the word is mostly in the sense of an armed freebooter, or a robber of the bandit class. (See Rem. Ex. 63).

Who is that? What life is long? What is this? If any one is lenient, our queen is lenient. If anything is sweet, honey is sweet. What book is this? What is more dangerous than pleasure? What is more precious than gold? Who is more godly than an honest man? What is more pleasing than hope? What is so swift as time? A highwayman is often cruel and ferocious. A faithful friend is a real treasure. Pleasure is a crafty foe. One day is short, and another long. Hard labour is by no means agreeable. Your opinion is sometimes just, but not always. Speech is a divine and precious gift. A light breeze is pleasing and wholesome. The sun is a vast and beneficent globe. The moon is not so bright as the sun. Every language is not sweet and copious. The world is not less magnificent than wonderful.

80.

Fēlix (*adj.*), happy, fortunate.
 Infelix (*adj.*), unhappy, unfortunate.
 Beātus, a, um, happy, blessed.
 Captus, a, um, captured, taken.
 Vestitus, a, um, clothed, dressed.
 Scelestus, a, um, wicked, guilty.

Parātus, a, um, prepared, ready.
 Pāternus, a, um, paternal.
 Nefārius, a, um, abominable.
 Fācundus, a, um, eloquent.
 Fēcundus, a, um, {
 Fœcundus, a, um, } prolific.
 Prōnus, a, um, addicted.

REM.—*Beatus* means *happy* as regards mental impulses, *felix* mostly refers to happiness arising from physical and outward sources, and generally implies individual action.

Nemo malus est felix. Homo contentus non est infelix. Vir bonus et prudens semper est felix. Homo honestus plerumque beatus est. Est hæc tua sententia? Dies est dulcis et serena. Quam pulchra est hæc regio? Lex paterna, lex divina est. Societas humana non est perfecta. Voluptas semper est mendax. Non omnis poeta est facundus. Dea benigna natura fecunda est. Urbs capta locus plerumque miser est. Frater meus nondum omnino est vestitus. Cibus nondum omnino est paratus. Mulier non est tam negligens quam vir ejus. Oratio vehemens et atrox nunquam est salutaris. Pater vir est magnus, sed non filius. Nihil tam est generosum, tamve benignum quam venia. Filia interdum magis venusta est quam mater. Corpus tantum est mortale, anima immortalis est. Nulla res tam scelestâ, tam atrox, tam crudelis, aut nefaria est ut calumnia.

81.

Mora (*f.*), *delay.*

Dilatio (*f.*), *delaying.*

Pondus (*n.*), *a weight, burden.*

inertia (*f.*), *ignorance, inactivity.*

ira (*f.*), *anger.*

Vectigal (*n.*), *an income.*

Insânia (*f.*), *infatuation madness*

Genus (*n.*), *kindred, family.*

Ætas (*f.*), *age, time of life.*

Parsimonia (*f.*), *economy, thrift.*

Verecundia (*f.*), *bashfulness.*

initium (*n.*), *a beginning.*

REM.—Nouns in *io* often signify *the action* of the thing expressed, as *potus, drink, potio, drinking, mora, delay, dilatio, delaying.*

No king is quite happy. The boy is not so fortunate as the girl. The parent is fortunate if the son is prudent. A contented man is generally happy. If a man is not contented, he himself is generally the cause. Although a contented man is often poor, yet he is always happy. Delay is dangerous. Delaying is often useful, sometimes indeed necessary. Every beginning is difficult. Calumny is an abominable thing. Wind is not less beneficial than water. Anger is a dangerous infatuation. Economy is a lasting income. This burden is heavy, the other light. What is so shameful as profound ignorance? Too much bashfulness is sometimes injurious. This ground is good, but the other is better. This age is by no means the most pious. Every race is not brave and warlike. No edifice is so well known as the paternal home. Every region is not fertile, for there is everywhere a great deal of barren land.

Plus (<i>adv.</i>), <i>more.</i>	Cūm (<i>adv.</i>) } <i>when, as.</i>
Æque (<i>adv.</i>), <i>so, as well as.</i>	
Cūr (<i>adv.</i>), <i>why.</i>	
Quāre (<i>adv.</i>), <i>why? wherefore?</i>	
Quī (<i>adv.</i>), <i>how? why?</i>	
Secus (<i>adv.</i>), <i>not so, otherwise.</i>	
	Quum (<i>adv.</i>) } <i>when, as.</i>
	Quando (<i>adv.</i>), <i>when.</i>
	an (<i>adv.</i>), <i>or.</i>
	Utrum (<i>adv.</i>), <i>whether.</i>
	Itā (<i>adv.</i>), <i>so, thus, such.</i>

Quī ita est? Cur puer est otiosus? Quare ædificium tam altum est? Quī magis est docta puella quam puer? Cibus non est paratus; cur¹ non? Cum discipulus meus est æger, plerumque est piger. Quum senex est infirmus sæpe est iracundus. Quando servus est diligens dominus est lenis. Quando igitur² tyrannus turpis est? Utrum ea vestra an³ nostra culpa est? Imperator ille plus⁴ quam sapiens Napoleon Tertius, nihil est nisi homo mortalis. Ita est. Ita est homo. Præceptum secus est. Mea secus sententia est. Verecundia bonum est signum. Ira furor brevis est. Mulier pia et prudens mater est mea. Unus homo beatus est, alter omnino miser. Hic cibus melius est paratus quam alter. Homo scelestus et improbus semper est infelix. Is solus est beatus, qui honestus est et contentus. Homo prudens et diligens plerumque est felix. Senex plerumque minus bene vestitus est quam anus. Mors certa est, et incerta an hae die ipsa. Vita non est ita quod omnis homo beatus est. Non omnis homo pius est, non omnis enim homo est probus.

REM.—(1) Cur non? *Why not?* Cur is used for *why* in affirmative as well as in interrogative sentences; *quare* only in direct questions, where an answer is expected; quī when *how so? how is it that? by what means?* is implied. *Why?* in direct questions is likewise rendered by *quid*, as *quid ita? (why so?)* See Rem. Ex. 78.

(2) Quando igitur, *when therefore?* The English adverb *when* is sometimes rendered by *cum*, sometimes by *quum*, and sometimes by *quando*, as in the text. *Quum* and *cum* are different orthographies of the same word. In expressing present time indefinitely, *when* may be either rendered by *cum*, *quum*, or *quando*; but in expressing a definite period of past time *quum* or *cum* only is used; *quum* or *cum* is likewise used in a variety of compound locutions, as *quum plūrimū* (*most frequently*); *quum maxīmē* (*never more*). In questions *when* is rendered by *quando*; *quum* or *cum* are never put interrogatively.

(3) *Vestra* an *nostra culpa*, *your fault or ours*. *An* stands for or only when *whether* is expressed or understood in the sentence, as, *utrum is est an non ?* or simply *an is est ?* (*whether is it he or not ?*)

(4) *Imperator ille plus quam sapiens*, *that more than wise emperor*. *Plus* answers to *more*, when, *over*, *beyond*, or *above* is signified, as *plus quam pius homo* (*a more than godly man*), i. e., *above*, *beyond*, or *over godly*. In comparisons *more* is rendered by *magis*, as *magis pius quam ego*, *more godly than I*.

83.

Volucris (*f.*), *a bird*.

Serpens (*c. g.*), *a serpent, a rep-*

Pavo (*c. g.*), *a peacock*. [*tile*.]

Leo (*m.*), *a lion*.

Leæna (*f.*), *a lioness*.

Lupus (*m.*), *a wolf*.

Lepus (*m.*), *a hare*.

Anser (*m.*), *a goose*

Passer (*m.*), *a sparrow*.

Ostrca (*f.*), *an oyster*.

ëlêphantus (*m.*), *an elephant*.

Hirundo (*f.*), *a swallow*.

Cygnus (*m.*), *a swan*.

Bos (*c. g.*), *an ox, bull, or cow*.

REM.—*Volucris* signifies any creature that can fly, consequently may mean *a winged insect* as well as *a bird*, but it is mostly used in speaking generally of the feathered tribe.

Here is that more than illustrious city—Rome. How is it that the oyster is so delicious? Why is meat so dear? Wherefore is the serpent so noxious? When an animal is docile, it is generally useful. Whether is the black swan rare or not? The ant is a sedulous and assiduous insect. No animal is so crafty as the fox. The ox is a patient and valuable animal. The lion is a brave and generous brute. No bird is so splendid as the peacock. Every bird is not useful, nor is every insect noxious. The lioness is much more terrible than the lion. The hare is a timid, but very swift creature. The wolf is a fierce and ferocious wild beast. What bird so stupid as the goose? The sparrow is a small but prolific bird. No animal is so vast, so strong, or so intelligent, as the elephant. The ostrich is a useful and docile bird, but the swallow is altogether unteachable.

84.

Esse, *to be*.

Fuisse, *to have been*.

Esto, *be*.

Hâbere, *to have*.

Habuisse, *to have had*.

âmare, } *to love*.

Diligere, }

Lêgere, *to read*.

Dicere, *to say, speak, tell*.

Vidêre, *to see*.

Audire, *to hear*.

Crêdere, *to believe*.

Servire, *to serve*.

Intelligere, *to understand*.

Scire, *to know*.

Nescire, *not to know, to be ignorant of*.

âbire, *to go away*.

Semper esto diligens. Miserabile est¹ nihil amare. Pulchrum est semper verum dicere. Nihil tam turpe est quam ingratum esse. Honestum est nunquam injustum fuisse. Legere est facile, intelligere difficile. Miserum verbum est habuisse et nihil habere. Primum præceptum est diligere² et servire. Melius est nescire quam male scire. Stultum est videre et audire et tamen non credere. Frater tuus nondum est tam doctus quam meus. Elephantus non est tam utilis quam bos. Non omnis fera est tam ferox tamve vehemens quam lupo. Aqua multò magis est necessaria quam vinum. Vestis hæc perennis est, alia splendida sed fragilis. Res periculosa est lingua intemperans. Omne præceptum divinum bonum est et utile. Quamquam dominus noster est homo moderatus, minimè est illiberalis. Historia si vera non solum utilis est, sed etiam sæpe salutaris.

REM.—(1) Miserabile est, *it is pitiable*. The neuter form of the adjective *miserabilis*, is used in this sentence, because it is the predicate of the infinitive *amare*; and infinitives of verbs when used substantively, are of that gender. (See gender in Appendix, § 1, c.)

(2) Diligere et servire, *to love and obey*. The English verb *to love* is sometimes rendered by *amare* and sometimes by *diligere*. *Amare* signifies *to love cordially*; *diligere*, *to love dearly*; that is, the one expresses *the love of the heart*, the other *the love of the mind*. *Amore* in some constructions, stands for *to like, to be fond of, to be partial to*. *Diligere* (from *di-ligere, to choose apart*), involves a notion of selection and is the proper equivalent for *to love* in such phrases, as *to love peace and hate war*, because a notion of preference is expressed; but, when *to love* is used indefinitely, it may be rendered by either *amare* or *diligere*.

85.

Flüvius (*m.*), } *a river*.

Flümen (*n.*), }

ëpistola (*f.*), *a letter*.

Suleus (*m.*), *a furrow*.

Autumnus (*m.*), *Autumn*.

Vër (*n.*), *Spring*.

Æstas (*f.*), *Summer*.

Hiems (*f.*), *Winter*.

Ars (*f.*), *power, art, skill*.

Vërum (*n.*), *truth, reason*.

Vicinus (*m.*), *a neighbour*.

Consul (*m.*), *a consul*.

amor (*m.*), *love*.

Clémentia (*f.*), *clemency, mercy*.

Sënectus (*f.*), *age, old age*.

Manus (*f.*), *the hand*.

REM.—When the noun *river* signifies a stream of moderate magnitude, it is rendered by *Fluvius*; but when a deep, broad river is implied,

by *amnis*. The word *flumen* means *flowing*, hence it is used to express anything that flows, as a current, a flood of tears, a running stream; and it is sometimes used instead of *fluvius* for river, in speaking of streams generally.

Every river is not deep. It is a virtue not to know vice. When is the teacher here? Whether is this your book or not? Summer is my delight. One climate is agreeable, another unpleasant. Spring is not so beautiful as autumn. Truth is eternal and unchangeable. The peacock is not so stupid as the goose. The hand is beautiful, if it is small. Medicine is a most beneficent art. Nothing is so worshipful as a calm and cheerful old age. Winter is a cold but healthy season. An old raven is often a crafty bird. A furrow is not productive unless deep and straight. No virtue is more generous than mercy. A severe dictator is sometimes better than a lenient consul. All history is not useful, for all history is not true. Nothing is more honourable, than to have always been just. The merchant is not a rich man, but he is diligent and upright.

86.

idem, eadem, idem, the same, the same person.

âter, tra, trum,¹ black, brown, gloomy, stormy.

têter, tra, trum, mischievous, hideous, foul, nasty.

âliênus, a, um,² another man's, alien, offensive.

Tûtus, a, um,³ safe, secure, out of danger.

Salvus, a, um, safe, sound, well.

Sêcundus, a, um, second, neat, prosperous, favourable.

Adversus, a, um, adverse, unfavourable, unseasonable.

REM.—(1) *Ater* stands for black when a dark colour is implied, as *vinum atrum, a black or dark coloured wine*; under most other circumstances *black* is rendered by *niger*.

(2) *Alienus* signifies *of or belonging to another person or country*, and is equivalent to such English locutions, as, *the affairs of others, other people's business*.

(3) *Tutus* stands for *safe* when danger is no longer to be apprehended, and *salvus* when danger is to be feared, or has been recently escaped.

Animus semper est idem, anima eadem, corpus idem. Difficilis, facilis, gratus et ingratus est idem. Amica mea est prudens, sedula, diligens; eadem pia est, fidelis et proba. Hic omnis infelix exul tutus est. Senex salvus

est et gratus. Fortuna nunquam longa est secunda. Ater panis valde sanus est. Res aqua stagnans tetra est. Utrum est vinum atrum an album? Quando cœlum est obscurum, nox est tetra. Tyrannus crudelis teter est dominus. Suum genus magis earum est quam alienum. Civitas non est tuta, quando bellum est. Homo scelestus nunquam est tutus. Frater tuus est salvus, si hic nuntius verus est. Nihil est secundum, quando tempus est adversum. Quum bellum est adversum, pax plerumque est difficilis. Quamquam apis valde parva est, tamen est admodum sedula. Hoc opus non idem est, quod est alterum.

REM.—(1) Difficilis est idem, *he, the same person, is rude. Idem*, as in this sentence, has sometimes the power of *he, she, or it the same.*

(2) *Quod est alterum*, as *the other*. After *same*, the particle *as* becomes a relative pronoun, and is rendered by *qui, quæ, or quod*. (See Ex. 46.)

87.

Dux (c. g.), *a leader, chief, general, or admiral.*

Forma (f.), *shape, figure, form, beauty.*

Apparatus (m.), *preparing, preparation, an entertainment.*

Familiaris (m.), *a companion, an intimate, a familiar friend.*

Cupiditas (f.), *desire, thirst, passion, covetousness.*

Pestis (f.), *a pest, destruction, ruin, calamity.*

Vulgus (m. or n.), *the vulgar, the common people, a mob.*

Fides (f.), *faith, trust, fidelity, integrity.*

Patria (f.), *the native soil, one's own country.*

REM.—The possessive pronouns, *my, thy, your, his, her, its, their*, when used with the word *country*, are not expressed in Latin. (See Rem. to Ex. 26.)

The one entertainment is the same as the other. That dress is the same as this. This statue is the same as that. Is this the same law? Winter is often a hideous season. Every leader is not wise and prudent. Beauty is a frail and fleeting thing. One's own country is always beautiful. No infatuation is so vile as covetousness. What pest is so abominable as calumny? A ferocious mob is generally a harsh judge. The state is always safe if the sovereign is prudent. Your brother is my school-fellow and intimate friend. The sky is sometimes calm, sometimes stormy. No one is a good citizen, who is not honest and just. Your advice is always the same. Is your opinion always the same? How is that

your opinion is always the same? He, the same person, is haughty and generous, lenient and cruel. The general is temperate, grave, and prudent; he, the same person, is affable, liberal, and kind.

88.

Libèrè (*adv.*), *freely*.
 Planè (*adv.*), *openly, plainly*.
 Certè (*adv.*), *certainly*.
 Pènè (*adv.*), *almost, in a manner*.
 Perspicuè (*adv.*), *perspicuously*.
 Libidinòsè (*adv.*), *wilfully*.
 Tèmerè (*adv.*), *rashly*.
 Facilè (*adv.*), *easily*.
 Egrègiè (*adv.*), *admirably*.
 Perpètuo (*adv.*), *continually*.

Cytò (*adv.*), *quickly*.
 Rarò (*adv.*), *seldom, rarely*.
 Mèritò (*adv.*), *deservedly*.
 Salùbriter (*adv.*), *wholesomely*.
 Velòciter (*adv.*), *swiftly, rapidly*.
 Lèviter (*adv.*), *slightly, gently*.
 Libenter (*adv.*), *willingly, gladly*.
 Audacter (*adv.*), *boldly*.
 Impudentè (*adv.*), *impudently*.
 Fidèlter (*adv.*), *faithfully*.

REM.—Adverbs are mostly formed from adjectives by changing the last syllable into è, ò, or adding *ter*, *iter*, with an occasional euphonic modification of the root, as from *facilis easy*, is formed *facilè easily*; from *rarus rare*, *rarò rarely*; from *audax bold*, *audacter boldly*; from *velox swift*, *velòciter swiftly*.

Homo industrius rarò est pauper. Senex ille leviter vestitus est. Penè discipulus meus adhuc est puer. Hic cibus citò paratus est. Egrègiè liber tuus scriptus est. Unus fluvius est longus, alter brevis. Bonus iudex salubriter est severus. Rex prudens non facilè victus est. Fortuna nunquam est perpetuò bona. Quam temerè! quam libidinòsè! quam impudentè! Honestum est audacter et liberè dicere. Virtus est bene et fideliter servire. Pulchrum est verum libenter audire. Omnis homo probus meritò est clarus. Legere est facile, legere planè et perspicuè difficile. Bene scire melius est, quam velociter scire. Imperator fortasse est callidus, certè est acutus. Illa civitas nondum planè est inimica aut hostis. Si homo est ægrotus, non est beatus. Amicus meus est ægrotus, beatus igitur non est. Quamquam homo est ægrotus, interdum est beatus, sed non semper.

89.

Firmus, a, um, *firm, strong, solid*.
 Antiquus, a, um, *old, ancient*.
 Compòsitus, a, um, *quiet, demure*.

Constructus, a, um, *built, constructed*.
 Extèrus, a, um, *outward, foreign*.
 Sùperbus, a, um, *proud, brave*.

Rēgius, a, um, *regal, royal.*Crassus, a, um, *fat, thick.*Densus, a, um, *dense, thick.*Lātus, a, um, *broad, wide.*Angustus, a, um, *narrow, scanty.*Impēriōsus, a, um, *imperious.*Mūnificus, a, um, *munificent.*Incautus, a, um, *heedless.*Credūlus, a, um, *credulous.*Mortuus, a, um, *dead.*Prīvātus, a, um, *private.*Publīcus, a, um, *public.*Cāvus, a, um, *hollow.*Consītus, a, um, *sown.*Fidus, a, um, *trusty, true.*Inquīnātus, a, um, *defiled.*Pestiferus, a, um, *pestilential.*Situs, a, um, *situated.*

Your house is wholesomely situated. The long bench is too narrow. A trusty friend is a great treasure. The land is fat and fertile. A field is not productive unless sown. The one globe is solid, the other hollow. An imperious master is generally harsh also. Love is a credulous and deceitful thing. A prudent king is never proud or arrogant. The tyrant is dead, but not the tyranny. This is a public, the other a private building. The forest is dense, obscure, and rugged. The river is deep, but not broad. Rome is a very illustrious and ancient city. The boy is troublesome, but the girl is docile and quiet. Every flower that is foreign, is not beautiful. The wall is solid and admirably constructed. Who so defiled as an unjust judge? Nothing is so regal or so magnificent as clemency. My pupil is by no means a heedless or negligent boy.

90.

Sūm, *I am.*ēs, *thou art, or you are.*Est, *he, she, or it is.*

Homo sum. Rex es. Proba puella est hæc. Non ego sum mercator. Puer piger es. Quid tu tristis es? Dux ego vester sum. Si tu es homo, es etiam mortalis. Ego sum mortalis et tu quoque. Discipulus probus es, si diligens es. Sum salvus si verus hic nuntius est. Ille homo est sodalis meus, et ego sum comes juse. Difficilis, facilis, negotiosus, otiosus es idem. Quando molle vinum est? Consul vir est maximè generosus et munificus. Nemo est tam regius tamve liberalis quam vester imperator. Hæc via publica est, alia privata. Saccharum hoc bonum est, sed aliud melius. Ubicunque stagnans est aqua, pestifera regio est. Amicus meus nec est incautus, neque negligens.

Hic ager multò melius consitus est quam alter. Ego sum homo, ergo sum mortalis. Homo sum¹ igitur sum humanus.

REM.—(1) Homo sum, *I am a man*. The personal pronouns *I, thou*, and *you*, are rendered by *ego* and *tu*. (See Ex. 38;) but are generally dropped when nominative to a verb. (See Rem. to Ex. 56.)

91.

Illustris, e, *bright, illustrious*.
 Imbecillus, e, *weak, weakening*.
 Cápitalis, e, *destructive, copital*.
 Infamis, e, *detestable, dismal*.
 Vilis, e, *cheap, base, abject*.
 Equabilis, e, *equal, consistent*.
 Insignis, e, *remarkable, flagrant*.
 Similis, e, *like, similar*.

Dissimilis, e, *unlike, dissimilar*.
 Segnis, e, *dull, slothful*.
 Gracilis, e, *slim, slender*.
 Amabilis, e, *amiable*.
 Machinális, e, *mechanical*.
 Militáris, e, *military*.
 Instábilis, e, *unsteady*.
 Viridis, e, *green*.

I am a wretched man. You are a diligent boy. The girl is amiable enough, if she is good. If I am not humane, I am not a man. You are not trustworthy, for falsehood is your delight. Here is the very person. Where is *he*? Mechanical power is certainly very useful. A transaction so abominable is detestable. Inebriety is an abject vice. What is true is always consistent. A virtuous life is a consistent life. Stagnant water is generally pestilent. The building is remarkable, but not very spacious. Nothing is so base or destructive as calumny. That young man is weak, his body is too slender. My neighbour is unsteady, trivial, and inconstant. A military road is generally durable, but often too narrow. My friend is a passable poet, and a very affable young man. If the pupil is dull, the teacher is often severe.

92.

Amo, *I love*.¹
 Amas, *thou lovest, or you love*.
 Amat, *he loves*.
 Habeo, *I have*.
 Habēs, *thou hast, or you have*.
 Habet, *he has*.
 Video, *I see*.
 Vidēs, *thou seest, or you see*.
 Videt, *he sees*.
 Mānet, *he waits, or remains*.

Lēgo, *I read*.²
 Lēgis, *thou redest, or you read*.
 Lēgit, *he reads*.
 Scio, *I know*.
 Scīs, *thou knowest, or you know*.
 Scit, *he knows*.
 Nescio, *I know not*.
 Nescis, *thou knowest not, or you know not*.
 Nescit, *he knows not*.

REM.—(1) The simple tenses of the Latin verb are equivalent to the English compound tenses made up with the participle in *ing* thus —

Audio, *I hear*, or *I am hearing*.

Audis, *thou hearest*, or *art hearing*.

Audit, *he hears*, or *is hearing*.

(2) The word *lego* has a variety of other meanings besides *I read*; as the indicative present of the verb *lĕgāre*, it stands for *I send as an ambassador*, *I despatch*, *I entrust*; and as the present indicative of *lĕgĕre*, it means *I choose*, *gather up*, or *steal*.

Ego amo. Tu amas. Qui puer amat. Quis legit
Frater meus legit. Quid legit? Cur legit?—Nescio. Quid legis? Quid lego, nescio. Si tu nescis, ego scio. Quod tu nescis, ego nescio. Quid habes? Quod habeo, vides. Habeo quod vides. Quod habeo, scis. Discipulus bene legit meus. Perpetuò discipulus legit tuus.¹ Soror mea multò meliùs legit quam ego. Utrum hic liber sit utilis an inutilis, nescio. Civis bonus semper est probus et honestus. Nullus bonus civis unquam est iniquus. Si homo est iniquus, non bonus est civis. Non omnis bonus civis homo est credulus. Nemo est bonus civis qui credulus est nimis. Quamquam puer est gracilis, non est imbecillis. Puella est assidua et diligens, igitur est filia proba. Non omnis res quæ machinalis est, res bona est et utilis. Rex vester homo est infamis, quia vilis est et illiberalis.

Rem. (1) *Discipulus legit tuus*, *your pupil is reading*. The verb in Latin is generally placed at the end of the sentence, unless, as in this instance, some other rule has to be observed. (See REMARKS to Ex. 32, 38, 46, 52, 72, and 76.)

93.

Dō, *I give*.

Dās, *thou givest*, or *you give*.

Dāt, *he gives*.

Pūto, *I think*.

Pūtas, *thou thinkest*, or *you think*.

Pūtat, *he thinks*.

Jungo, *I join* or *yoke*.

Rōgo, *I ask* or *enquire*.

Vito, *I shun*.

Mōneo, *I advise*.

Crĕdo, *I believe*, *think*, or *trust*.

Crĕdis, *thou believest*, *thinkest*,
trustest, *you believe*, *think*, *trust*.

Crĕdit, *he believes*, *thinks*, *trusts*.

Cōlo, *I exercise*, *practise*, or *study*.

Cōlis, *thou exercisest*, *practisest*,
or *studiest*; *you exercise*, *prac-*
tise, or *study*.

Cōlit, *he exercises*, *practises*, or
studies.

Cĕdit, *he*, *she*, or *it gives way*.

Prōtĕgit, *he*, *she*, or *it protects*.

Conservat, *he*, *she*, or *it pre-*
serves, *maintains*.

Pĕtit, *he*, *she*, or *it asks for*.

Ædificat, *he*, *she*, or *it builds*.

ābundat, *it abounds*.

Dĕlectat, *it delights* or *pleases*.

Pleasure delights. Wickedness abounds. The servant waits. My pupil studies. What have you? I have nothing. The enemy gives way. I shun boldly. I sometimes think. You never think. What is the boy reading? What is your sister asking for? I know not. When I know not, I enquire. God preserves and protects us. What I see, I believe. What I have, I give. Man is an animal that builds. What you think, I know. Why are you continually reading? My attendant is a trusty servant. This food is wholesomely prepared. That poplar is gently curved. An enemy is rarely just. Your only son is my intimate friend. Plainly enough this work is not the same as the other. The wall is much better constructed than the roof. No wild beast is so brave and daring as the lion. Although a field is fertile, it is not productive unless sown.

94.

Ne, ¹	} Interrogative particles.
Num, ²	
Nonne, ³	
an, ⁴	
Anne.	

A question may be asked in Latin by simply affixing a note of interrogation to the affirmative form of the phrase, as—*hic est liber tuus, this is your book*; so—*hic est liber tuus? is this your book?* but, more usually one or other of the foregoing particles is used.

REM.—(1) *Ne* is enclitic and is generally attached to the first word of the sentence. This particle merely denotes that information is sought, as *estne severus magister? Is the master severe?*

(2) *Num*, when used in a question expects the answer, *no*, as—*num est homo certus? Is the man trustworthy? i. e. the man is not trustworthy, is he?*

(3) *Nonne* expects the answer *yes*, as—*nonne est mors certa? Is not death certain? i. e. death is certain, is it not?*

(4) *An* and *anne* are sometimes used instead of *ne*, in merely asking for information, as, *an is est? Is it he?* Often, however, *an* and *anne* imply *whether*, as—*an est illa tua sententia? Is that your opinion? i. e., WHETHER is that your opinion or not?* (See also Rem. 3, Ex. 82.)

Estne vinum asperum? Num est vinum asperum? Nonne est vinum asperum? An est vinum asperum? Quis est? Tun¹ est? Satin² sanus es et sobrius? Miles non sum.

Quid igitur es? Bis dat, qui cito dat. Homo invidiosus malus est civis. Populus illa procera est cava. Senex non est infirmus, neque imbellis. Utrum pax sit certa, an incerta, nescio. Ferrum vile est metallum, aurum pretiosum. Homo cum ægrotus est plerumque est miser. Filius minimè incautus aut negligens est tuus. Qui temerè credit, is credulus est homo. Discipulus tuus multò meliùs legit quam meus. Homo temperans et moderatus rarò est æger. Janitor noster homo est temperans et moderatus, rarò igitur est æger. Quum civitas est instabilis, rex non est felix. Negotium honestum est tuum, sed nimis periculosum. Urbs nostra est magna, maximè antiqua, et admodum opulens.

REM.—(1) Tun' est? *Is it you?* The *e* of *ne* is frequently dropped as *tun'* for *tune*.

(2) Satin' es sanus? *Are you well enough?* *Satisne* in colloquial interrogations is generally contracted into *satin'*.

95.

Juventa (*f.*), }
 Juventas (*f.*), } youth.¹
 Juventus (*f.*), }
 Auspĭcium (*n.*), an omen
 Cŭria (*f.*), a court-house.
 Nomen (*n.*), a name.
 Amicitia (*f.*), friendship.
 Inimicitia (*f.*), enmity.
 Pulchritudo (*f.*), beauty.
 Amplitudo (*f.*), magnitude.
 Conscientia (*f.*), conscience
 Disciplina (*f.*), discipline.
 Mens (*f.*)² the mind, courage.

Pulvis (*m. or f.*), dust.
 Conjunctio (*f.*), a conjunction.
 Sĕgēs (*f.*), a corn-field.
 Hōra (*f.*), an hour, time.
 Ripa (*f.*), the bank (of a stream),
 the shore.
 Vitrum (*n.*), glass, crystal.
 Fugĭtivus (*m.*), a fugitive.
 Mĕdicus (*m.*), a physician.
 Prætor (*m.*), a governor, viceroy.
 Dolor (*m.*), grief, pain.
 Nūmĕrus (*m.*), a number.
 Prōbitas (*f.*), probity.

REM.—(1) The word *youth* when it signifies *the early period of life*, may be rendered either by *juventa*, *juventas*, or *juventus*; when *youth* signifies a young person of either sex, it must be rendered by *juvenis*. *Juventus* properly signifies the goddess of youth, but is also sometimes used in speaking of *youth* or of *young persons* generally.

(2) In speaking of the disposition or affections, the word *mind* is most correctly rendered by *animus*, and in speaking of the rational or thinking principle, by *mens*.

Is the book easy? The book is not easy, is it? The book is easy, is it not? Is the book easy or not? The word *but* is a conjunction, is it not? Every omen is not favourable.

Youth is docile, old age intractable. Ennity is not always lasting. The court-house is a very lofty and spacious building. Youth is a short and fleeting thing. I am not a merchant, I am a physician. The affair, though important, is by no means agreeable. Discipline is always useful, sometimes necessary. Every youth is not wise and prudent. Firm friendship is more precious than gold. The human soul is immortal, the body nothing but dust. An hour is short, when a man is happy. The corn-field is very fertile, but the garden is in no wise productive. The mind is not healthy when the body is diseased. Nothing is so hard or so bright as crystal.

96.

eram, *I was.*

eras, *thou wast, or you were.*

erat, *he was.*

Fui, *I was,*¹ *or have been.*

Fuisti, *thou wast, or hast been,*

you were, or have been.

Fuit, *he was, or has been.*

ero, *I will, or shall be.*

eris, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{thou will, or shall be,} \\ \textit{you will or shall be.} \end{array} \right.$

erit, *he will, or shall be.*

REM.—*Was* and *were* in speaking of an incomplete or continued act or state, are rendered by *eram, eras, erat*; but when an act or state completely past is referred to, *was* and *were* are rendered by *fui, fuisti, fuit*. Under all other circumstances, *was* and *were* may be rendered either by the imperfect *eram, eras, erat*, or by the perfect *fui, fuisti, fuit* indifferently. *Was* and *were*, however, like other forms of the verb *to be*, are often dropped in Latin. (See Rem. Ex. 64.)

Infelix eram. Felix eras. Stagnans erat aqua. Consul fui. Prætor fuisti. Urbs magna fuit. Dux vester ego ero. Semper eris pauper, Acerra, si pauper es. Virtus est æterna. Medicus erat vir liberalis, et fidus amicus. Napoleon Primus imperator illustris fuit, Napoleon Tertius imperator moderatus est. Mercator quidem civis erat bonus, nam erat homo æquabilis, justus et generosus. Beatusne frater est tuus? Conscientia grave pondus est. Soror tua adhuc est valde tristis. Miles est necessarius quando bellum est. Amicitia nostra antiqua est et firma. Vita mea est misera, æger enim semper sum. Quando homo æger est, raro beatus est aut contentus. Rex nimis bellicosus nunquam omnino est beatus. Is quidem non est me-

ritò felix, qui non justus est et honestus. Ita sum afflictus, ut nemo unquam.

97.

Reticens (*adj.*), *reticent, close.*
 Ingens (*adj.*), *huge, prodigious.*
 ēlĕgans (*adj.*), *eligible, elegant.*
 Nōcens (*adj.*), *hurtful, guilty.*
 Innōcens (*adj.*), *innocent, guiltless.*
 Paulo (*adj. & adv.*), *a little, somewhat.*
 Pār (*adj.*), *equal, like.*
 Impar (*adj.*), *unequal, unlike.*
 Ŗpus (*adj.*), *needful, necessary.*
 Expers (*adj.*), *without, void.*
 ēlōquens (*adj.*) *eloquent.*

Excellens (*adj.*), *excelling, excellent, worthy, extraordinary.*
 Hĕbĕs (*adj.*), *blunt, dull.*
 Plus (*adj. & adv.*), *more.*
 Simplex (*adj.*), *simple, single.*
 Lōquax (*adj.*), *talkative.*
 āmans (*adj.*), *affectionate.*
 Pōtens (*adj.*), *powerful.*
 Sāgax (*adj.*), *sagacious.*
 Violens (*adj.*), *violent.*
 Frĕquens (*adj.*), *populous.*
 Imprudens (*adj.*), *imprudent.*

I was indeed too violent. The master was certainly too severe. Where were you? The boy will perhaps be a man. I will be your teacher. I have been very wretched. You have not been so diligent as I. The old man has been more active, than the youth. If you are silly now, Acerra, you will always be silly. Is the number equal or unequal? The enterprise is doubtful and a little imprudent. The dress is elegant, but *it is* not durable. Clemency is an excellent and gracious virtue. The girl is affectionate but somewhat talkative. The consul was guilty, the praetor innocent. Every powerful state is not great and opulent. The dog is a sagacious and faithful animal. One mind is simple, another crafty. The wind is high, but not violent. Rome is a very large and populous city. The general is a weak and infirm old man, but nevertheless, he is very proud and haughty

98.

Jucundus, a, um,²
 Lætus, a, um,³
 Hilāris, e,⁴ } *merry, gay, cheerful, pleasing.*¹
 Grandis, e, *great, large, grand, sublime.*
 Magnus, a, um, *large, great, tall, high, loud.*
 Dexter, tra, trum (or tĕra, tĕrum), *right, propitious.*
 Sinister, tra, trum, *left, unlucky.*
 Inclŭtus, a, um, *of great renown, noble, glorious.*
 Tranquillus, a, um, *tranquil, calm, peaceful.*
 Rectus, a, um, *right, straight, acute, clear.*
 Laboriosus, a, um, *laborious, fatiguing, irksome.*
 Consecrātus, a, um, *consecrated, dedicated, sacred.*

REM.—(1) Anything that delights the mind or creates joy, is said to be *jucundus* or *hilaris*; anything that is grateful or acceptable is said to be *gratus*, and anything that is pleasing to the sight or feelings, is said to be *lætus*, and sometimes *amœnus*.

(2) *Jucundus*, besides the meanings given, stands for *jocund*, *joyful*, *jolly*, *pleasant*, *delightful*, *lively*, *agreeable*, *interesting*, *amusing*.

(3) *Lætus*, besides answering to most meanings of *jucundus*, stands also for *glad*, *frolicsome*, *joyous*, *flourishing*, *smiling*, *brisk*, and in speaking of cattle, *fat*, or *in good condition*, and of flowers, for *blooming* or *brilliant in hue*.

(4) *Hilaris*, besides many of the meanings of *jucundus*, stands for *jovial*, *sportive*, *blithsome*, and *mirthful*.

Tellus fertilis et læta est. Lætus sum, si felix es. Amicus meus minimè est lætus. Magister meus homo est jucundus. Tota historia jucunda est et utilis. Ut illud est jucundum, sic hoc est molestum. Sum hilaris, sed tu tristis es. Frater meus non est hilaris, nam familiaris est tuus. Si enim unum amicus est tristis, alter hilaris plerumque non est. Ego sum hilaris et soror mea etiam est hilaris, sed frater meus semper est tristis. Populus illa magna est et græcilis. Vox tua magna est, sed grata. Ventus magnus est et violentus. Ætas tua non est tam grandis quam mea. Poeta magnus sæpe est grandis. Seges næe grandis est, altera parva. Corvus niger sinistrum est auspicium. Sinistra manus mea non est tam longa quam dextra. Imperator vester vir est inclytus, et princeps valde illustris.

99.

Eurōpa (*f.*), *Europe*.

Asia (*f.*), *Asia*.

Britannia (*f.*), *Britain*.

Brito (*m.*), *a Briton*.

Anglia (*f.*), *England*.

Hibernia (*f.*), *Ireland*.

Sicilia (*f.*), *Sicily*.

Palæopōlis (*f.*), *Palæopolis*.

Neapōlis (*f.*), *Naples*.

Londinum (*n.*), *London*.

Homērus (*m.*), *Homer*.

Virgīlius (*m.*), *Virgil*.

Socrātēs (*m.*), *Socrates*.

Atticus (*m.*), *Atticus*.

Alexander (*m.*), *Alexander*.

Xerxes (*m.*), *Xerxes*.

Epaminondas (*m.*), *Epaminondas*.

Thēmistōcles (*m.*), *Themistocles*.

Cātālina (*m.*), *Catalina*.

Philippus (*m.*), *Philip*.

Cārōlus (*m.*), *Charles*.

Chrēmēs (*m.*), *Chremes*.

Sēmīrāmīs (*f.*), *Semiramis*.

Xantippe (*f.*), *Xantippe*.

I am glad and happy. Europe is not so large as Asia. Chremes is my only son. Xantippe was a passionate and rascible woman. Ireland is a beautiful and productive island. Catalina was a wicked and detestable fellow. London is a large and opulent, but not a fine city. Socrates was a pious and righteous philosopher. Alexander the Great was a remarkable prince, but not a well-disciplined man. Every Briton is not a prudent citizen. Epaminondas was a noble and illustrious commander. The island of Sicily is not so fertile as Britain. Atticus was a learned man and a faithful friend. Charles is much more industrious than Philip. Xerxes was a king of great renown, and a most enlightened man. England is an opulent and flourishing country. When Themistocles was in a manner a boy, he was very prudent and sagacious. Virgil was not so eminent a poet as Homer. The city of Palearopolis was not so populous as Naples.

100.

Nē (*adv.*), } *not, no.*
 Haud (*adv.*), }
 Antea (*adv.*), }
 Antè (*adv.*), } *before.*
 Autequam (*adv.*), }
 Postquam (*adv.*), } *after.*
 Diu (*adv.*), } *long.*
 Diutius (*adv.*), } *longer*
 Sēmel (*adv.*), } *once.*
 Quorsum (*adv.*), } *to what end.*
 Hiccinē ? (*adv.*), } *here ?*
 item (*adv.*), } *so, again, also.*

Nunc (*adv.*), } *now.*
 Tunc (*adv.*), } *then.*
 Mox (*adv.*), } *soon.*
 Hōdie (*adv.*), } *to-day.*
 Crās (*adv.*), } *to-morrow.*
 Hērī (*adv.*), } *yesterday.*
 Hēre (*adv.*), }
 Quōtidie (*adv.*), } *every day, daily.*
 Indies (*adv.*), }
 Prōcul (*adv.*), } *far.*
 Quōties (*adv.*), } *as often as.*
 Quāntum (*adv.*), } *as much as.*

REM—(1) *Not* is rendered by *ne*, only with verbs in the imperative or subjunctive moods. *Haud* is mostly used before adjectives and adverbs, it is more emphatic than *non*, and sometimes has the power of such English locutions, as *not very, certainly not, surely not, by no means.*

Ne esto piger. Parva formica haud incauta et non infelix est. Diu satis durus pater fui. Tu non beatus es, nam semper es otiosus. Ille qui non est humanus, homo non est. Nunc homo es, mox eris pulvis. Hiccinē sum an non ? Ubi tunc eras ? Cælum nunc serenum est. Quotidie filius legit meus. Erat tunc clementia, nunc nulla est. Tu diutius otiosus fuisti quam ego. Qui non est hodie, cras minus negotiosus erit. Mercator nunc sum, miles antè

fui. Postquam rex victus fuit, plerumque prudens est. Quod heri lapis aspera erat, hodie nobile signum est. Nunc vel imbellis miles utilis est, antea non item. Nulla regina erat tam fortis tamve audax quam Semiramis. Homo qui non justus est, non est beatus, si igitur princeps non justus est, plerumque est miser.

101.

Discere, *to learn.*
 Docere, *to teach.*
 Edere, *to eat.*
 Bibere, *to drink.*
 Vivere, *to live.*
 Mori, *to die.*
 Perire, *to perish.*
 Errare, *to err.*
 Currere, *to run.*

Cognoscere, *to know, detect.*
 Impedire, *to hinder or impede.*
 Cohibere, *to restrain.*
 Prodere, *to betray.*
 Afferre, *to bring.*
 Scribere, *to write.*
 Dare, *to give.*
 Accipere, *to receive.*
 Mitescere, *to be relieved.*

Is the weather fine? Have you been a diligent girl? Is the old man wretched? The house is not built, is it? You are well, are you not? Is the water pure, or not? I think, you think, and the master thinks. The judge sees and hears. What have you to eat? The first virtue is to restrain vice. To give is easy, to receive difficult. It is more agreeable to learn, than to teach. Whilst there is life, there is hope. This food is admirably prepared. The king is very sad, I know not wherefore. Falsehood is a most disgraceful thing. Rome was then a very populous city, but it is not so now. Your brother was then very ill, but he is well now. Your king is a remarkable man, and your queen is not less singular. This work is useful, but the other was a great deal more amusing.

102.

Laudandus, a, um,¹ *to be praised, praiseworthy.*²
 Vituperandus, a, um, *to be rebuked, reprehensible.*³
 Expetendus, a, um, *to be desired, desirable.*
 Legendus, a, um, *to be read, readable, worth reading.*
 Eximius, a, um, *eminent, remarkable, unparalleled.*
 ineptus, a, um, *improper, impertinent, awkward, thoughtless, silly.*
 Conjunctus, a, um, *joined together, frank, familiar, sociable.*
 Tantus, a, um, *so much, so great.*
 Quantum, a, um, *as much, how much, how great.*

Quotus, a, um, *how much, how large, what, of what.*

Mædius, a, um,⁴ *middle, midst, the middle of.*

Reliquus, *what is left, the rest, the rest of.*

REM.—(1) The words *laudandus, vituperandus, expetendus, and legendus*, having the power of verbs as well as adjectives, are properly participles, but are technically termed *gerundives*, and sometimes *participles in dus*. These words express the English auxiliaries *should, ought, and must*, thus :

Laudandus est, *he ought, should, or must be praised.*

Vituperandus est, *he ought, should, or must be blamed.*

Expetendus est, *it ought, should, or must be desired.*

Legendus est, *it ought, should, or must be read.*

As regards these meanings of the *participle in dus*, it will be observed that *he is to be praised, ought to be praised, and is praiseworthy*, convey as nearly as possible the same notion.

(2) *Laudandus* also stands for *worthy of praise and commendable*.

(3) *Vituperandus* likewise answers to *worthy of blame or censure, blameworthy*.

(4) English substantives that relate to quantity or position, as *the whole, the rest, the beginning, the foot, the top, the end, the middle*, when followed by the preposition *of* and another noun, are generally rendered in Latin by an adjective agreeing with its noun, as *universa Græcia, the whole of Greece; reliquum opus, the rest of the work; prima sapientia, the beginning of wisdom; summus mons, the top of the mountain; ima quercus, the foot of the oak; extremus liber, the end of the book; medius apparatus, the middle of the entertainment*. Under such circumstances the adjective usually precedes the noun.

Quota hora est? Quanta pecunia est? Tantum otium est turpe. Si diligentia tua est tanta, cur nunc es otiosus? Quorsum tanta pœna? Servus fidelis laudandus est. Filia proba laudanda est. Puer piger vituperandus est. Mendacium est vituperandum. Vituperanda est incuria. Bonus liber legendus est. Liber qui non est bonus, non legendus est. Is liber legendus est, qui bonus est et utilis. Hic liber legendus est, bonus enim est et utilis. Pax plerumque laudanda est. Bellum non semper laudandum est. Discipulus meus omnino laudandus est. Nihil magis laudandum est quam virtus. Culpa tua non admodum vituperanda est. Omnis homo honestus meritò laudandus est. Multa pecunia non semper expetenda est. Si tu semper es piger non es puer laudandus. Tota Sicilia insula valde fertilia

est, sed media insula maximè fructuosa est. Quum juvenis felix erat Philippus, sed reliqua vita sua erat misera.

103.

pēricūlum¹ (n.), *danger.*

vincūlum (n.), *a bond.*

cæna² (f.), *dinner, supper*

pōmum (n.), { *an apple.*³

mālum (n.), }

nāvis (f.), *a ship.*

nauta (m.), *a sailor.*

turris (f.), *a tower.*

virga (f.), *a twig.*

arbor (f.), { *a tree.*

arbor (f.), }

alnus (f.), *an alder (tree).*

ūva (f.), *a grape, or cluster of grapes.*

agrīcola (m.), *a husbandman, a peasant.*

dēfensor (m.), *an advocate.*

āvārus (m.), *a miser.*

ōrātor (m.), *an orator.*

sāpientia (f.), *wisdom.*

prudētia (f.), *prudence.*

doctrina (f.), *learning, education.*

cāritas (f.), *affection, charity.*

ōpus (n.), *need, occasion.*

dēfīnitio (f.), *a definition.*

unguentum (n.), *a perfume.*

Gallus (m.), *a cock, also a Gaul, or Frenchman.*

REM.—(1) Nouns in *ulum* sometimes are written without the penult *u*, as *periculum* or *periculum*, *vinculum* or *vinculum*.

(2) The *cæna* was a set meal amongst the Romans answering to both our *dinner* and *supper*. The *prandium* was a meal taken at noon, and corresponds rather with our *breakfast* than *dinner*.

(3) The word *apple* is most properly rendered by *malum*; *pomum* stands for *apple, pear, orange*, or any fruit that grows on trees, with the exception of nuts.

An idle boy ought to be rebuked. Friendship is a pleasing bond. Every tree has been a twig. A little prudence is always needful. No poet was ever a great orator. A heavy supper is not wholesome. A miser rarely is an upright man. An apple though ripe is generally tart. This pear, though small, is very delicious. I never was a soldier, I am a husbandman. The alder is not so slender as the poplar. A prudent and daring advocate, is a useful citizen. So much negligence indeed is very disgraceful. The tower is not so high as the wall. One man is grave, another gay. If the definition is obscure, the rule is useless. The first ship was a hollow tree. When the sky is calm, the sailor is merry. Charity is a beautiful and beneficent virtue. Where there is wisdom, there, there is education. As that perfume is luscious, so the other is hideous. What danger is so deceitful as pleasure?

104.

Volo, *I will, wish, want, choose, like, desire.*

vis, { *thou wilt, wishest, wantest, choolest, likest, desirest*
 you will, wish, want, choose, like, desire.

vult, *he wills, wishes, wants, chooses, likes, desires.*

volēbam, *I willed, wished, wanted, chose, liked, desired.*

volēbas, { *thou willedst, wishedst, wantedst, etc.*

you willed, wished, wanted, chose, liked, desired.

volēbat, *he willed, wished, wanted, chose, liked, desired.*

Volo sauis esse, sed semper æger sum. Tu non vis doctus esse, nam non es diligens. Frater meus vult doctus esse, sed nimis est negligens. Volebam miles esse, sed tamen mercator sum. Dives esse volebas, cur adhuc pauper es? Filius discere volebat meus, sed nimis piger est. Fortuna dea est mendax. Liber magnus non semper est tam utilis quam liber parvus. Homo dives sæpe minus est hilaris quam homo pauper. Res tam nefaria, tam scelestâ, tam atrox, est infamis. Quando tempus adversum est, negotium rarè est secundum. Homo æger non semper est miser, nam qui pius est semper est contentus, et qui est contentus nunquam omnino est miser. Virtus est sua merces.¹ Tu non es tam prudens quam frater tuus. Vicinus² vir temperans est et moderatus.

REM.—(1) Sua merces, *its own reward.* The Latin possessive pronouns have the power of the English particle *own*, as, meus liber, *my own book*; sua merces, *its own reward.*

(2) Vicinus est, *my neighbour is.* The English possessives, *my, thy, your, his, her, its, their,* may be omitted in Latin, whenever no doubt is likely to arise as to the person implied.

105.

Formōsus,¹ a, um, *beautiful, handsome.*

Bellus, a, um, *pretty, good-looking.*

Përitus, a, um, *skilful, expert.*

Impëritus, a, um, *unskilful, ignorant.*

Versutus, a, um, *wily, evasive.*

Invisus, a, um, *unseen, hated.*

Absurdus, a, um, *ridiculous, absurd.*

Hödiernus, a, um, *of to-day, modern.*

Dëlectus, a, um, *delighted, pleased.*

Conquësitus, a, um, *exquisite.*

änimōsus, a, um, *spirited.*

Perterritus, a, um, *frightened.*

amicus, a, um, *friendly*.
 inimicus, a, um, *hostile*.
 parvulus, a, um, *tiny*.
 ignarus, a, um, *ignorant*.
 timidus, a, um, *timid*.
 avarus, a, um, *covetous*.

Sincerus, a, um, *sincere*.
 Sanctus, a, um, *holy*.
 Deceptus, a, um, *deceived*.
 Suspectus, a, um, *suspected*.
 Umbrōsus, a, um, *shady*.
 Modestus, a, um, *modest*.

REM.—(1) *Formosus* means *beautiful*, as regards form; *pulcher* refers to both physical and mental beauty.

Vice is its own punishment. My brother is handsome, and my sister amiable. My neighbour is skilful, but his servant unskilful. Your horse is spirited, but mine is timid. A shady bank is my delight. Every man is not upright, pious, and affable. An evasive definition is generally absurd. Modern dress is by no means graceful. A covetous man is deservedly wretched. If you wish to be expert, be diligent. I am delighted, for this news is true. A man who is not sincere, is never a true friend. The consul was friendly but the prætor was unfriendly. I am easily deceived, but not easily frightened. The girl is good-looking, graceful, and modest. A crafty man is deservedly suspected and hated. The tiny sparrow is neither ignorant nor heedless. Your queen is grave, but your king is gay. A severe law, if just, is not to be censured. How exquisite this wine is!

106.

Mē, *me, myself*.

Tē, *thee or you; thyself or yourself*.

Sē, *himself, herself, itself, one's self*.

Tu me vides. Ego te audio. Volebam me cohibere. Volebas te cohibere. Imperator se cohibere volebat. Puer animosus nunquam est timidus. Quum fuit juvenis, Themistocles valde animosus erat. Illa parva puella, quæ hîc erat, soror est mea. Non omnis dux peritus homo est formosus. Tota vita mea est misera, nam semper æger sum. Non omnis orator est grandis, nec omnis defensor audax. Cœlum neque omnino obscurum est, nec omnino serenum. Hoc animal non est tam crudele, quam ille homo. Societas humana non semper erat tam felix, quam nunc est. Virtus nobilis et regia est clementia. Rex tuus est superbus et imperiosus, sed regina tua benigna est et modesta. Anima

est salva, sed corpus non est salvum. Si bonus dominus laudandus est, bonus etiam servus est laudandus. Quis me vult?

REM.—(1) Quis me vult? *Who wants me?* Governed or dependent words generally precede those that govern them, hence the accusative personal pronouns *me, te, se,* are usually placed before the verb. (For other personal pronouns, see Rem. Ex. 90, and for further rules relative to the position of words, see Rem. Ex. 92.)

107.

acer, cris, cre,	{ <i>sharp, keen, sour,</i> <i>bitter, vigorous.</i>	Pedester, tris, tre, <i>on foot.</i>
Celer, eris, ere, <i>swift, rapid.</i>		equester, tris, tre, <i>on horseback.</i>
Volucer, cris, cre, <i>winged, swift.</i>		alacer, cris, cre, <i>brisk, lively.</i>
Celeber, bris, bre, <i>famous, celebrated.</i>		Paluster, tris, tre, <i>marshy.</i>
Saluber, bris, bre, <i>salubrious, wholesome.</i>		Sylvester, tris, tre, <i>woodland.</i>
		Campester, tris, tre, <i>arable, rustic, champaign, pastoral.</i>

REM.—The eleven adjectives named above, are of both two and three terminations, thus, *acer* has for mas. *acer*, fem. *acris*, neut. *acre*, or for mas. and fem. *acris*, neut. *acre*. This arises from the form in *cris* being sometimes used with masculine as well as with feminine nouns.

Your book pleases me. That news delights you. I wish to teach myself. You wish to teach yourself. The boy wishes to teach himself. I see you plainly enough. Clemency is often sublime. This wine is tart as well as sour. Fortune is a winged goddess. A swift flight is sometimes needful. A marshy country is rarely salubrious. One statue is on foot, the other on horseback. The author is celebrated, but the book is useless. Your horse is a lively and spirited animal. A vigorous judgment is generally a wise counsellor. This region is woodland, the other arable. Every boy is not wicked, nor is every girl prudent. The son is handsome, and the daughter amiable and good-looking. *My* neighbour is a husbandman, but I am a soldier. A proud and imperious man, is rarely a prudent king. The poplar is tall and slender, the alder thick and short. Though the old man was somewhat covetous, yet he was by no means a bad citizen.

108.

jam (*adv.*), *now, just now, presently, at present.*

amplius (*adv.*), *further, longer, more.*

atnam (*adv.*), *O that! would! would! that!*

inde (adv.), thence, from the place where.

posthac (adv.) } henceforward, after this, in future.
 posthæc (adv.) }

stâtîm (adv.), forthwith, by and by.

quondam (adv.), in time past, heretofore.

ôlim (adv.), once, formerly, at one time.

verè (adv.)

verò (adv. & conj.) } in truth, verily, indeed, justly, really.

facilius (adv.) easier, more easily.

Nunc ego, statim tu. Posthac esto magis industrius. Civis facilius perterritus quam miles. Ripa umbrosa multò me delectat. Judex justus et probus, vir est venerabilis. Socrates philosophus erat clarus et vir magnus. Jam seges est, ubi præsidium fuit. Olim nauta fui, nunc miles sum. Vinum acre olim erat, sed jam est dulce. Urbs magna et frequens quondam fuit Roma. Judex crudelis non amplius homo est, sed bellua ferox. Is solus verè beatus est, qui omnino est honestus. Si tu verò inimicus es suus, tu non es amicus meus. Ager sylvestris non tam fructuosus est quam campestris. Palæopolis fuit haud procul inde nunc Neapolis sita est. Satis semel sum¹ deceptus. Sat miser est qui semel est² miser. Adhuc tranquilla res est. Annus jam filius meus æger est.

REM.—(1) Satis semel sum deceptus, literally enough (if) I AM once deceived, i. e. it is enough if I HAVE BEEN once deceived.

(2) Qui semel est miser, literally who is once wretched, i. e. who HAS BEEN once wretched. With semel, jam, adhuc, and some other adverbs, the English perfect tense (I have been) is rendered in some constructions by the Latin present (I am).

109.

Mâlum (n.), an evil.

Bönum¹ (n.), good, a blessing.

Scientia (f.), knowledge, science.

Vêtustas (f.), age, antiquity.

Læna (f.), a cloak.

Toga (f.), a gown, or toga.

Munificèntia (f.) liberality.

Bènvölentia (f.), benevolence.

Adversârius (m.), an antagonist.

Geomètria (f.), geometry.

Horreum (n.), a barn, granary.

ôlea (f.), an olive, an olive-tree.

Perfûgium (n.), a refuge.

Sôlâtium (n.), a comfort.

Umbra (f.), a shadow.

Ortus (m.), rising, sunrise.

ôbitus (m.), setting, sunset.

Honos (m.), } honour.

Honor (m.), }

ëbur (m.), ivory.

Agger (m.), a mound.

Râdix (f.), a root.

Môlestia (f.), trouble.

Nûmen (n.), a deity.

REM.—(1). *Malum* and *bonum* are properly the neuter forms of the adjectives *malus* and *bonus*, the noun *negotium* being understood; thus *malum negotium* would signify a *bad affair* or *thing*; so *maivm* alone stands for *mischief*, *wickedness*, and *evil* in general. The neuters of other adjectives are used in the same way to express substantively the quality implied; thus, from *stultus*, *foolish*, comes *stultum*, *folly*; from *parvæ* *little*, *parvum* *a little*.

War is a great evil. Peace is a great blessing. Idleness ought to be rebuked. Liberality is to be praised. Every book ought not to be read. A diligent boy is a praiseworthy pupil. Geometry is a useful science. As the body is, so is the shadow. So much honour is a great reward. A thick cloak is a useful garment. What so hateful as tyranny? Grief is a bitter antagonist. The sunrise is sometimes beautiful, the sunset often sublime. A man who is really pious is never base. No virtue is more commendable than charity. The island of Sicily was in time past very productive. Where this city now is, there was formerly a forest. Though the building itself really is small, yet the granary is most spacious. The mound, though broad, is not so high as the garden wall.

110.

at (conj.),	}	but.
sed (conj.),		
verùm (conj.),		
verò (conj.)		
autem (conj.),		

REM.—The English conjunction *but* when used in *distinguishing*, *threatening*, *objecting*, *answering*, and similar notions; or, when used in the sense of *yet* is rendered by *at*; under other circumstances, when *but* is an adversative particle, it is rendered by *sed*, *verùm*, *verò* or *autem*. The chief difference of these words consists in *verò* and *autem* increasing the force of the contrast, and in these two particles being always placed after some other word of the sentence.

Pater est miles, at frater est mercator. Liber est parvus at utilis est. Bellum est malum, at interdum necessarium. Servus est piger, sed serva est diligens. Filia est negotiosa, filius verùm otiosus. Hæc ætas est brevis; quæ verò ætas est longa? Puer interdum malus est, puella autem semper bona. Conjunctio autem sæpe idem est quod sed. Nullus ventus est tam gratus quam zephyrus. Non omnis laus laudanda est. Frater sæpius versutus est quam soror. Si vis

amicus esse meus, ne esto mendax. **Adhuc** mare tranquillum est et ventus lenis. Senex non solùm urbanus erat, sed etiam generosus. Nomen sæpe inelytum est, quamquam auctor est obscurus. Homo qui pauper est et ægrotus, valde est miserabilis. Sum verè felix, nam filius est assiduus et diligens. Hæc regio olim valde sterilis nunc omnino est fertilis. Quando æger sum, non sum lætus, sed quidem miser.

111.

Sólōn (*m.*), *Solon*.
 Cicëro (*m.*), *Cicero*.
 Brennus (*m.*), *Brennus*.
 Popilius (*m.*), *Popilius*.
 Marcellus (*m.*), *Marcellus*.
 Cyrus (*m.*), *Cyrus*.
 Miltiades (*m.*), *Miltiades*.
 Verrës (*m.*), *Verres*.
 Ulyssës (*m.*), *Ulysses*.
 Tarquinius (*m.*), *Tarquin*.
 Pelöpidas (*m.*), *Pelopidas*.
 Iphicrätës (*m.*), *Iphicrates*.

Phōcion (*m.*), *Phocion*.
 Diögēnēs (*m.*), *Diogenes*.
 Cæsar (*m.*), *Cæsar*.
 Cræsus (*m.*), *Cræsus*.
 Hebrus (*m.*), *The Hebrus*.
 Troja (*f.*), *Troy*.
 Carthāgo (*f.*), *Carthage*.
 Segesta (*f.*), *Segesta*.
 Megāra (*f.*), *Megara*.
 Hiërōsölŷma (*f.*), *Jerusalem*.
 Sŷrācūsæ (*f.*), *Syracuse*.
 Cyprus (*f.*), *Cyprus*.

I am a soldier, but my brother *is* a sailor. This wine is not only tart but sour also. The general was not daring, but he was brave. Atticus was somewhat unsteady, but he was a faithful friend. The old man is generally healthy, but he is ill now. Cræsus was a rich, but not a fortunate king. Troy was at one time a great and powerful city. Iphicrates was an illustrious general and an upright man. The Hebrus is a very rapid and beautiful river. Tarquin was a proud and haughty king. The island of Cyprus is not so productive as Sicily. Diogenes was an eccentric philosopher, but a very learned man. The city of Syracuse was in time past very stately and magnificent. Ulysses was a celebrated king, and a sagacious counsellor. Pelopidas was a commander of great renown, and an honourable man. Although Cæsar was a powerful ruler, he was also an eminent author.

112.

Nē (*enclitic*), *or.*¹

ac (*conj.*), *as, than.*

atque (*conj.*), *as, especially, and yet, than*

Quin (*conj.*), *that, but that, why not?*

Sin² (*conj.*), *but if, if not.*

Tūm (*conj.*) *then, at that time, as much.*

Quamvis (*conj.*), *albeit, although, very much.*

Quōd (*conj.*), *that, as, because, whereas.*

REM.—(1) *Nē* only stands for *or* when *whether* is expressed or understood in the sentence, and corresponds exactly with *an* used under similar conditions. (See Rem. 3, Ex. 82)

(2) *Sin* is used for *si non*, but only in the second clause of a compound sentence.

Est hæc tua sententia, neene? Estne ipse, an non est? Non aliter puto, ac dico. Nemo est quin id credat. Quin tu legis? Frater est miser æque atque ego. Tam sum homo quam tu. Primūm hic flos est albus, tum ruber est. Pax quum jucunda, tum salutaris est. Quamvis audacter, quamvis impudenter, tamen bene dicit. Si bonus es, scelus sum, sin secus, homo sum honestus. Carthago fuit, sed non est. Brennus dux erat felix, sed homo durus et iniquus. Cicero orator erat clarus, defensor audax et auctor locuples. Verres legatus erat præstans, sed non justus erat homo. Urbs Roma minimè tam antiqua est quam Hierosolyma. Miltiades non solum dux fuit insignis, sed etiam civis probus. Urbs Segesta non erat tam magna tamve frequens quam Megara. Quamquam Cyrus rex et imperator erat magnus, erat etiam agricola et philosophus.

113.

Ædis (*f.*),
Fānum (*n.*),
Templum (*n.*), } *a temple.*¹
Libertas (*f.*), *liberty.*
Vāletūdo (*f.*), *health.*
ēducātio (*f.*), *education.*
Vulnus (*n.*), *a wound.*
Digitus (*n.*), *the finger.*
Tigris (*f.*), *a tiger.*
Pinus (*f.*), *a pine (tree).*
Fraxinus (*f.*), *an ash (tree).*
Rōsa (*f.*), *a rose.*

Poēma (*n.*), *a poem.*
Sācerdos (*c.g.*), *a priest or priestess.*
Fāma (*f.*) *fame, reputation.*
Caput (*n.*), *the head, also a capital.*
Lūdus (*m.*), *play, sport.*
Nōvitas (*f.*), *newness, novelty.*
Fons (*m.*), *a fountain, a source.*
Vallis (*f.*), *a valley, a dale.*
Vallum (*n.*), *a trench, or ditch.*
Campus (*m.*), *a plain, a camp.*
Lēgislātor (*m.*), *a legislator.*
Conjūrātus (*m.*), *a conspirator.*

REM.—(1) *Templum* is a building specially dedicated to public worship; *fanum* properly a piece of consecrated ground, but is used

metaphorically for any edifice that may be erected on such ground; *ædis* properly signifies that section of a building which contains the statue of the household god or goddess, and so answers in some respects to our word *chapel*, but it likewise stands for any building, and answers to *structure* or *edifice*, and is sometimes used instead of *domus* to express the place where one dwells, but in this last sense the plural form of the word only is used.

Is this your book or not? Popilius was an ungrateful fellow. Where is Marcellus? A temple is a consecrated edifice. The chapel is lofty and spacious. The palace is a magnificent structure. Formerly a timid man was never safe. Every rich man is not liberal and munificent. The ditch is broad, but not deep. The valley is rugged and quite barren. The plain is by no means so large as the forest. Robust health is a great blessing. The wound is severe, but by no means dangerous. No flower is so beautiful or so sweet as the rose. Catalina was an atrocious and detestable conspirator. My neighbour is somewhat covetous, albeit a good citizen. No wild beast is so cruel and ferocious as the tiger. A good reputation is better than honour. The fountain was not far from where Syracuse now is. Solon was not only a great legislator, but also a just and humane man.

114.

Dico, *I say, speak, or tell.*

Dicis, { *thou sayest, etc. or,*
 { *you say, speak, or tell.*

Dicit, *he says, speaks, or tells.*

Dixi, *I said, spoke, or told.*

Dixisti, { *thou saidst, etc., or,*
 { *you said, spoke, told.*

Dixit, *he said, spoke, or told.*

Dicitur, { *it is said.*
 { *it is called.*

agitur, *it is in danger.*

elicitur, *it is struck out.*

Videtur, *it seems, or appears.*

Præmit, *it afflicts.*

Venio, *I come.*

Venis, { *thou comest, or*
 { *you come.*

Venit, *he comes.*

Veni, *I came.*

Venisti, { *thou camest or*
 { *you came.*

Venit, *he came.*

Comedit, *he eats.*

Observat, *he observes.*

Lâtet, *it lies hid.*

Pâtet, *it lies open.*

Furit, *it is raging.*

Ardet, *it is on fire.*

Me simulacrum esse dixisti.¹ Te simulacrum esse dixi
 Se simulacrum esse dixit. Otium esse vitium puto. Rex
 bellum esse necessarium putat. Consilium meum esse malum
 dixisti. Res tua agitur. Hæc res tristis me premit

Domus mea ardet. Ventus saluber zephyrus est. Marcus dux erat peritus et amicus fidelis. Non omnis homo clarus, etiam pius est et honestus. Uter est flos, qui hyacinthus dicitur? Filius unicus discipulus diligens esse dicitur tuus. Xantippe mulier valde iracunda fuisse dicitur. Fortasse mulier non fuit Xantippe tam iracunda quam fuisse dicitur. Auctor est celebris, sed liber ejus non est quoque laudandus. Dolor acer adversarius esse videtur. Cicero magnus ille orator et defensor audax, paulo timidus fuisse videtur.

REM. — Me simulacrum esse dixisti, literally *me a spectre to be you said*, i. e. *you said THAT I was a spectre*. When the particle *that* can be turned into *who* or *which*, it is a relative pronoun; otherwise it is a conjunction equivalent to *quod* or *ut*. In English as well as Latin, the conjunction used under such circumstances may be dropped by putting the verb in the infinitive and the noun or pronoun in the accusative case, as *he thinks HIMSELF TO BE* for *he thinks THAT HE IS*. The Latin idiom is very partial to this construction, and it is often used when inadmissible in English, as *dixit se esse, he said HIMSELF TO BE*, for *he said THAT HE WAS*; so, *gaudeo tē benē valere* for *gaudeo quod tū benē valēs, I am glad (that) you are well*. (See also Rem. 1, Ex. 50.)

115.

Mihī, *to me, for me.*
Tibī, *to thee, to you (sing.)*

Nōbis, *to us, for us.*
Vōbis, *to you (plu.) for you.*

REM.—*To you* is rendered by *tibi* when a single person is referred to, and by *vobis* when two or more persons are addressed. (See Rem. Ex. 38, and Rem. 1, Ex. 106.)

The paternal soil is dear to me. Your brother is very unfriendly to us. Is your country dear to you? I think that I am a spectre. He thinks that he is a spectre. The boy said that the ditch was broad. I said that the wine was tart. The middle of the river is very deep. The whole of this book is very useful. So much calumny is atrocious. What hour is it now? A crafty man is never a trustworthy friend. An eloquent orator is not always a good counsellor. This is the bird, that is called a swallow. Your master is said to be very severe. Cræsus is said to have been very rich. The old man seems to be very frugal. The general seems to have been very

expert. Your king is not warlike, but he is prudent and acute. No animal is so swift, sagacious and useful as the horse.

116.

Rōmānus, a, um, *Roman*.¹

Lātinus, a, um, *Latin*.

Græcus, a, um, *Greek*.

Britannus, a, um, } *British*.²

Britannicus, a, um, }

Anglicus, a, um, } *English*.³

Anglicanus, a, um, }

Africus, a, um, } *African*.

Africānus, a, um, }

Gallicus, a, um, *French*.

Indicus, a, um, *Indian*.

Veneticus, a, um, *Venetian*.

Scythicus, a, um, *Scythian*.

Lydius, a, um, *Lydian*.

Trojanus, a, um, *Trojan*.

Sicilianus, a, um, *Sicilian*.

Syracusānus, a, um, *Syracusan*.

Thēbanus, a, um, *Theban*.

Germanus, a, um, *German*.

Melitæus, a, um, *Maltese*.

Ephesius, a, um, *Ephesian*.

Ægyptius, a, um, *Egyptian*.

Atheniensis, *Athenian*.

Carthāginiensis, *Carthaginian*.

REM.—(1) Local adjectives, that is, those that signify the nation of a person or object, are derived from the names of towns, and sometimes from the names of countries, as Romanus, *Roman*, from Roma, *Rome*; Latinus, *Latin*, from Latium (a country of ancient Italy). Names of towns or countries in *us* generally form the adjective in *ius*, as *Ægyptus*, *Ægyptius*; those in *a* make *ānus*, as *Roma*, *Romānus*; those in *ia*, *ācus* or *icus*, as *Gallia*, *Gallicus*; many, however, make the adjective in *ensis*, as *Enna*, *Ennensis*; and these terminations admit of being appended to other endings, as, *Lacedæmon*, *Lacedæmonius*, *Carthago*, *Carthaginiensis*.

(2) Some names of countries have adjectives derived from them both in *ānus*, *īnus*, or *ācus*, *icus*, as Sicilianus, or Siculus, *Sicilian*. The former of these forms is mostly used in speaking of *men*, and the latter in speaking of animals and inanimate objects, as Scipio Africanus, *the African Scipio*; leo Africus, *the African lion*; but, urbs Siciliana, *a Sicilian city*.

(3) Most local adjectives are used substantively, that is, *Romanus* stands for *a Roman*, as well as *Roman*, so *Anglicus* is either *English* or an *Englishman*. Sometimes, however, there is a distinct substantive to express individuals of a particular nation, in which case either the adjective or substantive may be used, as Brito sum, or Britannus sum, *I am a Briton*, but in some instances the noun is to be preferred, as Gallus sum (not Gallicus sum), *I am a Frenchman*. Some names of nations have more than one derivative to denote an inhabitant of the country; thus *Scythia*, (originally the country of the Crim Tartars, but afterwards the greater part of Northern Asia,) has the derivative *Scythicus*, *Scytha*, and *Scythes* all signifying *a Scythian*, but the last form, though used by the Roman writers, is properly a Greek word.

Civis Romanus sum. Nonne tu es Africanus? Cara nobis est patria. Gratusne tibi est hic nuntius? Unum verbum mihi sat est. Estne Siculus tibi molestus? Veritas etiamsi jucunda non est, mihi tamen est grata. Brennus erat dux Gallicus. Lupus fera Scythica ferox est. Chremes juvenis erat Syracusanus. Hæc Lingua Anglica non est. Lingua Latina valde antiqua est. Nulla lingua magis est grata quam Græca. Segesta urbs erat Siciliana. Primus dictator Romanus vir fuit moderatus. Pelopidas vir patiens fuit et fortis. Non formosus erat, sed erat facundus Ulysses. Nullus flos tam suavis est quam rosa Melitæa. Marcellus fuit otiosus nimis, bonus verò civis. Leo Africanus non tam magnus est quam tigris Indica. Quum Tarquinius exul erat, Roma adhuc urbs erat magna. Epaminondas dux Thebanus fuit inclytus, idem erat prudens, peritus, liberalis.

117.

Scribo, *I write, or do write.*

Scribis, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{thou writest or dost write.} \\ \text{you write, or do write.} \end{array} \right.$

Scribit, *he writes, or does write.*

Scripsi, *I wrote, or did write.*

Scripsisti, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{thou wrotest, etc.} \\ \text{you wrote, or did write.} \end{array} \right.$

Scripsit, *he wrote, or did write.*

You are a Roman, are you not? I am an English merchant. Does¹ this book please you? This book does not please you, does it? This book pleases you, does it not? Does this book please you, or not? Do you wish to restrain yourself? What does the Indian want? The African does not hear me. Did you say that? I did not say that. What did you say then? You did not say that, did you? Does the boy read? What does the boy read? How much does the boy read daily? Does the boy read correctly? The boy reads correctly, does he not? The boy does not read correctly yet. Why do you think that? Does the Frenchman come every day? When does he come? Why does he come? How does he come? When did the master come? Why did he come?

REM.—(1) *Does* this book please you? *Tene delectat hic liber?* The particles *do*, *dost*, *does*, and *did*, when used in English as auxiliaries are not expressed in Latin. A question may be put by simply using the interrogative pronoun with the verb, thus:—

Cur scribis? *Why do you write?*

Cur scripsisti? *Why did you write?*

So in negative sentences:—

Non scribo, *I do not write.*

Nou scripsi, *I did not write.*

When no interrogative pronoun is used in a question, the particles *ne, num, an*, are generally used, under which circumstances they correspond in some degree with the English auxiliaries *do* and *did*, thus:—

Scripsistine? *Did you write?*

Num scripsisti? *Did you write? or you did not write, did you?*

Nonne scripsisti? *Did you write? or you did write, did you not?*

An scripsisti? *Did you write? or whether did you write or not?*

(See also Rem. to Ex. 94.)

118.

Mōrosus, a, um, *morose, surly.*

Præcipuus, a, um, *principal, chief.*

Opportūnus, a, um, *opportune, timely.*

Hōnōrātus, a, um, *honoured, esteemed.*

Læsus, a, um, *wounded, wronged.*

Occultus, a, um, *hidden, secret.*

Expertus, a, um, *expert, skilful.*

Blandus, a, um, *bland, caressing.*

Voluptārius, a, um, *voluptuous.*

Fluxus, a, um, *flowing, mutable.*

Mūtātus, a, um, *changed, changeable.*

Prāvus, a, um, *crooked, depraved.*

Vinctus, a, um, *bound.*

Rēmissus, a, um, *remiss.*

Festus, a, um, *joyful.*

Tardus, a, um, *slow.*

Candidus, a, um, *white.*

Sævus, a, um, *pitiless.*

Fortūnātus, a, um, *fortunate.*

Solidus, a, um, *solid, firm.*

Corruptus, a, um, *corrupt.*

Bēnēficus, a, um, *benevolent.*

Mūtus, a, um, *silent, dumb.*

Expectātus, a, um, *expected.*

Inhūmātus, a, um, *unburied.*

Alius sum, ille non sum. Rarò scelestus¹ est fortunatus. Dives non semper est honoratus. Sapiens nunquam est voluptarius. Sæpe avarus est sævus. Omnis bonus est festus. Plerumque ægrotus est morosus. Durus non semper est corruptus. Muta valde pauper erat. Mortuus valde beneficus erat. Læsus non semper est mitis. Popilius privatus erat non publicus. Omnis est utilis. Omne² quod scriptum est, non est verum. Quis tam expertus quam frater meus? Quid tam fragile quam vitrum splendidum.³ Asinus animal docile est, paulo autem tardum. Quid putat rex? Quare id putat? Quid nescit hic puer? Non me selectat hic nuntius. Utrum hoc credis an non? Satin' te planè video? Unus dies est festus, alter tristis. Iphi-

crates quamquam remissus nimis, bonus tamen civis fuit. Syracusæ urbs Siciliana non solùm erat pulchra, sed etiam admodum ampla.

REM.—(1) *Scelustus, a wicked person.* In English, adjectives are used as plural substantives, thus *the good*, signifies *good men*; *the rich*, *rich men*, and so on. The English idiom, however, does not admit of adjectives being used for singular nouns; *a good* will not stand for *a good man*, neither will *a rich* stand for *a rich man*; but in Latin, singular adjectives are used in this way; *bonus* stands for either *good* or *a good man*; *durus* for *harsh* or for *a niggardly man*; and *dura* for *harsh* with a feminine noun, or alone for *a niggardly woman*; so the neuter *durum* stands for *harsh* with a neuter noun, or alone for *niggardliness* in general. (See Rem. Ex. 109.) For this reason the nouns, *man*, *woman*, *person*, *personage*, *individual*, or *fellow*, when they stand after an adjective in English, are usually understood in Latin.

(2) *Omne, everything.* The adjective *omnis*, when followed by a noun stands for *all*, but when alone, for *every person* or *everything*, according as the noun *man* or *thing* is understood. The word *thing* is very rarely expressed in Latin, except, when by using the adjective alone, it might be doubtful whether an animate or inanimate object is implied. Usually when *thing* is expressed the feminine noun *res* is used, but when omitted, the adjective is put in the neuter to agree with *negotium*.

119.

Acies (f.),
 Pugna (f.), } a battle!
 Prælium (n.), }
 Proelium (n.), }
 Liberālitis (f.), generosity.
 Justitia (f.), justice.
 Pōtestas (f.), power.
 Difficultas (f.), difficulty.
 Voluntas (f.), the will.
 Rāmus (m.), a branch.
 Fōlium (n.), a leaf.
 Mājestas (f.), majesty.
 Dictātūra (f.), a dictatorship.

Nēpos (m.), a grandson, also a spendthrift.
 Gubernātor (m.), a pilot, a governor.
 Turpītudo (f.), dishonesty, guilt.
 Ēgestas (f.), indigence, misfortune.
 Infortūnium (n.), a mishap.
 Lucrum (n.), gain, profit.
 Frigus (n.), cold, chillness.
 Sermo (m.), a discourse, advice.
 Princīpium (n.), the beginning.
 Fōrum (n.), a market-place.
 Theātrum (n.), a theatre.

REM.—(1) The English word *battle* is rendered by *pugna* when any contest is meant from a single combat to a general engagement, and by *prælium*, *proelium*, or *acies*, only when an encounter between two bodies of troops is implied. The nouns *prælium* and *proelium* are different orthographies of the same word, both answering to *fight*, *strife*,

or *armed contention*. *Pugna*, besides *battle*, stands for *combat*, *encounter*, *skirmish*, *fray*. *Acies* properly means *the sharp point or edge of anything*, hence it signifies an army drawn out in battle array, and is used metaphorically in speaking of the engagement itself.

A wise *man* is never idle. A poor *man* is not always wretched. A wronged *person* is generally pitiless. A guilty *man* is never safe. A sickly *person* is often surly. A high-wayman is generally a daring *rascal*. The dead *woman* was a good mother. *Chremes* was a private *individual*, not a public *man*. That is not the same *thing*, it is another. What else is it then? Indigence is a great evil. The combat is said to be fierce. Fierce strife is a ferocious thing. Nothing human is so grand or so terrible as a great battle. Prudence is a sagacious virtue. One pilot is skilful and fortunate, but another unskilful and unfortunate. Dishonesty is an abject vice. Generosity is not so praiseworthy as justice. Cold, albeit unpleasant, is nevertheless wholesome. The theatre is a stately and very spacious building. What young man so prudent and so industrious as my grandson?

120.

Dēbeo, *I should, ought, must.*¹

Dēbēs, { *thou shouldst, oughtest, must,* or
 { *you should, ought, must.*

Dēbet, *he should, ought, must.*

Possum, *I may, can, or am able.*

Pōtēs, { *thou mayest, canst, art able,* or
 { *you may, can, or are able.*

Pōtest, *he may, can, or is able.*

Discere debeo.² Docere debes. Dicere debet. Possum lætus esse. Hilaris esse potes. Jucundus esse potest. Potesne legere? Num potes legere? Nonne potes legere? An potes legere? Deus non potest errare. Omnis homo discere debet. Possum semper beatus esse, si volo. Vir fidelis esse et honestus debet. Nemo qui piger est, felix esse potest. Piger igitur discipulus felix esse non potest. Homo sum, humanus igitur esse debeo. Omnis rex lenis et clemens esse debet. Rex qui non est lenis, felix esse non potest. Si vis beatus esse, honestus esse debes. Tu beatus esse potes, si vis esse honestus. Discipulus discere debet, magister docere. Omnis præceptor fideliter docero

debet. Qui non vult docere, non potest esse præceptor. Quum hoc non possum, illud minus possum. Amicitia immortalis, inimicitia mortalis esse debet.

REM.—(1) The verbs *should*, *ought*, and *must*, when auxiliaries, are sometimes rendered by the participle in *du*. (See Rem. to Ex. 102.)

(2) Discere debeo, *I should, must, or ought to learn*. In English the particle *to* is dropped after *may*, *can*, *should* and *must*, but it is retained after *ought*; in Latin the infinitive mood, which expresses *to*, is used after the equivalents of all these verbs.

121.

Jūpiter (m.), *Jupiter*.

Jūno (f.), *Juno*.

Vēnus (f.), *Venus*.

Dis (m.), *Pluto*.

Cāto (m.), *Cato*.

Plāto (m.), *Plato*.

Solōmon (m.), *Solomon*.

Acerra (m.), *Acerra*.

Pālæmon (m.), *Palæmon*.

Marcus (m.), *Marcus*, or *Mark*.

Dāmōcles (m.), *Damocles*.

Alcibiades, (m.), *Alcibiades*.

Hannibal (m.), *Hannibal*.

Antouius (m.), *Antony*.

Nero (m.), *Nero*.

Archēlāus (m.), *Archelaus*.

Agēsiliūs (m.), *Agesilaus*.

Dionysiūs (m.), *Dionysius*.

Vespāsianus (m.), *Vespasian*.

Dēmōsthēnēs (m.), *Demosthencs*.

Cōdrus (m.), *Codrus*.

Xenōphon (m.), *Xenophon*.

Datāmes (m.), *Datames*.

Cleōpatra (f.), *Cleopatra*.

I ought to read. You ought to write. Every man must die. I may be learned. You may be happy. He may be fortunate. Can you write? You cannot write, can you? You can write, can you not? Can you write, or not? The soul cannot perish. Every man may err. The stag can run swiftly. A soldier must be brave. A boy ought to be modest. You may be learned, if you choose. No one, who is lazy, can be learned. An idle pupil cannot therefore be learned. A sick man cannot be quite happy. An advocate should be prudent but daring. A man may be pious and righteous, though humble and obscure. This is the flower that is called a rose. He who is prudent and laborious, is generally a good citizen. A thing that is good, is sometimes unpleasant. A poor man who is contented, is happy. A pupil who reads much, is an assiduous scholar.

REM.—(1) The flower *that* is called a rose, *flos quæ rosa dicitur*. When the relative *qui, quæ, quod*, connects, by means of *to be* or a verb *calling or saying*, two nouns of different genders, it sometimes agrees

with either of them, as *stella quæ* (or *qui*) *Phaëthon dicitur*, *the star that is called Phaëton*. Generally, however, the relative agrees with the noun that follows, rather than with the antecedent, as *globus quæ terra dicitur*, *the globe that is called the earth*.

(2) *A thing that is good*, *quæ res est bona*. The relative *qui* may be placed in one or other of the following positions:—

Puer qui legit,	}	est industrius.
Qui puer legit,		
Puer qui puer legit,		

The first of these positions is common, the second elegant, and the third rare. When, however, a relative clause is fully expressed, the noun before the relative is repeated after it, as in the third of these examples; but usually, this repetition is avoided by using a form of the pronoun *is*, *ea*, *id*, thus: *puer qui legit*, is *puer est industrius*. In like manner *id* is often elegantly used with *quod* put for *what*, as *habeo id quod vides*, *I have what you see*. (For the arrangement of words generally, see Rem. 1, Ex. 106, and for construction of relative, see Rem. 2, Ex. 86.)

122.

<i>imò</i> (<i>adv.</i>),	}	<i>yes</i> .
<i>ëtiam</i> (<i>adv.</i>),		
<i>imò certè</i> , <i>yes, certainly</i> .		
<i>imò ëtiam</i> , <i>yes, assuredly so</i> .		
<i>Itã vëro</i> , <i>yes, to be sure</i> .		
<i>itã est</i> , <i>it is even so,—yes, quite so</i> .		
<i>nõn</i> (<i>adv.</i>),	}	<i>no</i> .
<i>mññimè</i> (<i>adv.</i>)		
<i>mññimè</i> , <i>minimè</i> , <i>no, no—not at all—by no means</i>		
<i>mññimè vërò</i> ,		
<i>mññimè gentium</i> ,		
<i>nihilõminus</i> (<i>adv.</i>), <i>nothing less</i> ,		
<i>nëmö mññus</i> , <i>no one less (so)</i> ,		
<i>haudquãquam</i> (<i>adv.</i>) <i>not very—no, certainly not</i> .		
<i>nëquãquam</i> (<i>adv.</i>), <i>not at all—no, by no means</i> .		

Dixistine id?—Dixi.¹ Legitne puer?—Legit. Tune me vis?—Non. Estne illa tua sententia?—Imo.² Num hæc avis eadem est?—Non est. Tene delectat hic nuntius?—Minimè. Potesne scribere?—Nequãquam. Nonne potes scribere?—Ita verò. Num est dominus severus?—Minimè gentium. Mene putas simulacrum esse?—Nihilominus. Estne amicitia nostra vobis cara?—Imo etiam. Num est equus niger?—Haudquãquam. Nonne est mors

certa?—Ita est. Estne illa regina ipsa?—Minimè, minimè. Estne hic canis tuus?—Meus est. An est hic filius meus?—Hic est. Meus filius, meus Chremes venit?—Sic est, ut dixi. An ille id non videt?—Minimè verò. Hic liber idem est?—Non, alius est. Num formidolosus frater?—Nemo minus. Via nequâquam est bona, difficilis enim et nimis angusta est.

REM.—(1) Dixi, *I said, I did say, or yes, I did.* Generally in reply to a question in Latin, the verb of the question is used alone, or with *non* if the reply is negative. In English we use the auxiliary *may, can, do, or did*, leaving the verb understood, but as no such particles exist in Latin, the verb must be put as above. One or other of the locutions at the head of this exercise may, however, be used instead, as, Venitne frater?—Minimè verò. *Did your brother come?—Why, no, i. e. No, he did not.*

(2) Imo, *yes.* A question is sometimes answered affirmatively by *imo* or *etiam* alone, and negatively by *non*, just as *yes* and *no* are used in English, but one of the compound locutions is more usual; thus instead of *imo* or *etiam*, the adverb *ita* (*so*) with *est* very frequently occurs, as, Asperum est vinum? *Is the wine tart? Ita est, it is even so, i. e. yes, it is.*

123.

Perindulgens,¹ *very indulgent.*
 Peramplus, a, um, *very spacious.*
 Permagnus, a, um, *very large.*
 Perantiquus, a, um, *very ancient.*
 Præclarus, a, um, *very illustrious.*
 Fœdus, a, um, *foul, filthy.*
 Perdītus, a, um, *lost, dissolute.*
 Profusus, a, um, *extravagant.*
 Fessus, a, um, *tired, wearied.*
 Jurgiōsus, a, um, *quarrelsome.*
 Inglōrius, a, um, *contemptible.*
 Perpetuus, a, um, *perpetual, continual.*

Dīrus, a, um, *fatal.*
 Glaucus, a, um, *grey.*
 Nīmius, a, um, *too much.*
 Sacrus, a, um, *sacred.*
 Prōfanus, a, um, *profane.*
 Nōtus, a, um, *known.*
 Hūmīdus, a, um, *damp.*
 Plēnus, a, um, *full.*
 Tēner, ěra, ěrum, *tender.*
 Castus, a, um, *chaste.*
 Pressus, a, um, *pressed.*
 Cæcus, a, um, *blind.*
 Nōvus, a, um, *new, fresh.*

REM.—(1) The particle *per* or *præ*, when prefixed to an adjective, has the power of *very*, and most adjectives are susceptible of taking this particle.

Did you come yesterday?—Yes, I did. Does the boy write?—Yes, he does. Is the old woman silly?—No. Can you run?—Yes. You cannot run, can you?—No, I cannot.

You can run, can you not?—Yes, I can. Can you run, or not?—I can. Does this book please you?—Yes, it does. Is this weight the same?—No, it is not. Is the wine mellow?—Yes, it is. Is your exercise difficult?—Not very. You are a Roman, are you not?—Yes, assuredly so. Were you formerly a soldier?—No, I was not. Is your country dear to you?—Yes, certainly. Is that our brother?—Yes, it is. Is that boy your brother?—Yes, he is. Is your neighbour obliging?—No one less so. Is the water pure?—Yes, quite so. Am I the guilty person?—No, assuredly not. Did you say that the wine was white?—No, I did not. Phocion was a very illustrious Athenian citizen.

124.

Essem, *I were, I be, or would be.*

Essēs, *thou wert, beest, or wouldst be; also you were, be, or would be.*

Esset, *he were, be, or would be.*

Fuissem, *I had been, or would have been.*

Fuissēs, *thou hadst been, also you had, or would have been.*

Fuisset, *he had been, or would have been.*

Quin tu sæpius legis? Quis hic erat? nonne pater meus? Hic liber non est idem, alius est. Totum negotium erat valde difficile. Pater severus est, mater autem perindulgens. Ædificium templum est perantiquum et peramplum. Si essem rex, clemens essem. Si amicus esses meus, lætus essem. Nisi frater esset industrius, pauper esset. Si fuissem prudens, dives fuissem. Si non superbus fuisses, non esses exul. Si mercator fuisset bellicosus, miles fuisset. Puer sapiens non est piger, nam si piger esset, non esset sapiens. Murus satis firmus esse potest, satis altus verò non est. Omnis homo debet quidem mori, sed unus diutius quam alter vivere potest. Nulla amicitia vera et perennis, quæ non est sincera. Vicinus nihil nisi quod ipse dicit rectum putat. Nihil quod est utile omnino est tetrum. Quid mihi dixisti? Nihil tibi dixi.¹

REM. (1) Nihil tibi dixi, *I did not say ANYTHING to you. Anything is*

sometimes rendered by *quicquam* (See Ex. 45), and sometimes by *quid* (See Ex. 78); but when used in English with a negative, it is rendered in Latin by *nihil*, as *nihil dixi*, *I said NOTHING, i.e., I did not say ANYTHING.* (For construction of Negations, see also Rems. Ex. 100 and 117).

125.

Mōnēta (<i>f.</i>),	} money. ¹	Virgo (<i>f.</i>), a virgin.
Nūmus (<i>m.</i>), a coin,		Dēceptio (<i>f.</i>), deceit.
Æs (<i>n.</i>), brass, bronze,		Fulmen (<i>n.</i>), lightning.
Æs alienum (<i>n.</i>), debt.		Alpha (<i>n.</i>), alpha.
Gens (<i>f.</i>), a tribe, nation.		ōmēga (<i>n.</i>), omega.
Gens humana (<i>f.</i>), mankind.		Jānuā (<i>f.</i>), a gate.
Dextra (<i>f.</i>), the right hand.		Scurra (<i>c. g.</i>), a buffoon.
Sinistra (<i>f.</i>), the left hand.		Pignus (<i>n.</i>), a pledge.
Injūria (<i>f.</i>), a wrong, or injury.		Insūlanus (<i>m.</i>), an islander.
Ordo (<i>m.</i>), order, discipline.		Vicissitūdo (<i>f.</i>), variation
Tābernācūlum (<i>n.</i>), a tent.		Prōbitas (<i>f.</i>), probity.
Servitūs (<i>f.</i>), bondage.		Impiētās (<i>f.</i>), impiety.

REM.—(1) *Money*, when it signifies a single coin, or an entire sum, is rendered by *numus* or *nummus*; but in speaking of money generally, sometimes *moneta*, and still more frequently *pecunia* is used. The former signifies properly, a *stamp* or *impression*, hence it is used to express the pieces of metal or coins that are stamped, and consequently money. The noun *pecunia* is derived from *pecus* (a sheep), that animal having been represented on some of the early Roman coins, so that, etymologically, there is no difference between *moneta* and *pecunia*. The names of the metals are likewise used in Latin as in English, to signify money, thus, *argentum* and *æs* imply silver and copper money respectively.

(2) Many Latin words have no exact equivalent in English, and in the same way some English words will have to be rendered by a circumlocution; thus, the noun *debt*, though itself a derivative of the Latin *debitum*, is more usually expressed by the compound noun *æs alienum*, *the money of others*, or *other people's money.* (See Rem. Ex. 28.)

What do you want? I do not want anything. I did not want anything. Unless I were a soldier, I would be a sailor. If you were a soldier, you would be cruel. If my brother were rich, he would be generous. If I had been more industrious, I should have been less wretched. If you had not been diligent, you would not have been so learned. If the weather had been stormy, I should have been timid. Debt is a bitter bondage. One coin is more valuable than another. A great deal of money is not always desirable. Is this money ours or yours? Brass is a useful, but by no means a precious metal. The Briton is generally a brave and

upright man, but he is often rude and irascible. Perhaps the islander is not quite so bad as he is said to be. Every Briton, at least, is not rude and irascible.

126.

<i>et</i> (<i>conj.</i>), ¹ <i>ac</i> (<i>conj.</i>), ² <i>Atque</i> (<i>conj.</i>), <i>Que</i> (<i>conj.</i>),	}	<i>and.</i> ³
--	---	--------------------------

REM.—(1) *Et* and *que* are used to couple words and sentences generally; but *que* connects them more emphatically than *et*. When *et* is used in joining principal clauses, *que* is employed in connecting those that are subordinate. *Que* is likewise much used in connecting single words; under all circumstances it is enclitic, and is generally appended to the second of the two words it joins.

(2) *Atque* and *ac* are mostly used in connecting words that have some relation in common, as *day and night*; *atque* usually (but not always) precedes a word beginning with a vowel, and *ac* one that begins with a consonant, except *c*. As regards the junction of single words, *que* may, in most cases, be used for *ac* and *atque*, as *magis ac magis*, *magis atque magis*, or *magis magisque*.

(3) The conjunction *and* is used in Latin very much as in English, but it is often repeated by the classic writers before each of words joined, as *ego et tu et ille*, *you, he, and I*. Very often it is elegantly dropped, as *veni, vidi, vici*, *I came, I saw, AND I conquered*.

Miles et mercator. Miles ac nauta. Ortus atque obitus. Mors ac vita. Domus atque horreum. Beneficium ac munificentia. Magnus atque humilis. Geometria ac machinalis scientia. Vehemens feroxque natura. Tu tempus, tuque invidiosa vetusta. Templum magnum signumque pulchrum. Amicitia, illud sanctum ac venerabile nomen. Humilis domus, umbrosa que ripa. Argentum atque aurum, læna que, toga que. Frater meus fortis atque animosus est. Virtus est clara æterna que. Nimis bella es atque amabilis. Filia est pulchra, proba que. Studium est mihi perfugium ac solatium. Hæc vestis levis atque splendida est. Fama est mendax velox que. Forma est fluxa atque fragilis. Amo te, indies plus plus plus que te amo. Difficilis, facilis, jucundus, acerbus que est idem. Parvula formica haud ignara ac incauta est. Si vis esse amicus meus, tua amicitia firma

sinceraque esse debet. Epaminondas erat modestus, prudens, gravis; idem continens, clemens, patiensque erat.

127.

Cincinnātus (*m.*), *Cincinnatus*.
 Cynēgīrus (*m.*), *Cynegirus*.
 Paulus (*m.*), *Paul*.
 Timotheus (*m.*), *Timotheus* or
Timothy.
 Vesta (*f.*), *Vesta*.
 Antigōnē (*f.*), *Antigone*.
 Antigōnus (*m.*), *Antigonus*.
 Titus (*m.*), *Titus*.
 Cūrius (*m.*), *Curius*.
 Ascānius (*m.*), *Ascanius*.
 Zaleucus (*m.*), *Zaleucus*.
 Christus (*m.*), *Christ*.

Hipparchus (*m.*), *Hipparchus*.
 Mētiscus (*m.*), *Metiscus*.
 Turnus (*m.*), *Turnus*.
 Harmōdius (*m.*), *Harmodius*.
 Cōrinthus (*f.*), *Corinth*.
 Pan (*m.*), *Pan*.
 Neptūnus (*m.*), *Neptune*.
 Dārius (*m.*), *Darius*.
 Nāvius (*m.*), *Nævius*.
 Pisistrātus (*m.*), *Pisistratus*.
 Hērōdōtus (*m.*), *Herodotus*.
 Tullus (*m.*), *Tullus*.
 Rhea (*f.*), *Rhea*.

Cicero and Cæsar. Body and mind. Punishment and crime. Land and sea. Truth and love. This river is broad and swift. Charity is now more and more necessary. Your book delights me more and more. The son or daughter is ill.¹ If the ruler is cruel and heartless, the state rarely is safe. Vesta and the earth is the same. Zaleucus was an upright man, and a faithful servant. Pisistratus was a private individual, but an illustrious citizen. Antigone was a pious and dutiful daughter. Marcus Curius was a remarkable man, and a celebrated Roman consul. Antigonus was a skilful general, but not a well-disciplined man. The city of Corinth is no longer great and opulent. Titus, the Roman emperor, was an enlightened and affable man. Pan is a less venerable deity than Neptune. Herodotus was a learned Greek, and a celebrated author. Darius was a great, but unfortunate king. Perhaps Darius would have been safe, had he been less warlike.

REM. — 1. The son or daughter is ill, *filius aut filia æger est*. When a conjunction couples two nouns of different genders, the adjective agrees with the masculine in preference to the feminine, and with the feminine in preference to the neuter. Sometimes, however, the adjective is made to agree with the last noun, as *pater aut mater mortua est*, *the father or mother is DEAD*. When both nouns are inanimate, the adjective may either agree with the last or be put in the neuter, as *murus vel turris alta* (or *altum*) *est*, *the wall or tower is high*. (See Rem. 1, EX. 84.)

128.

Tam-quàm, } *so-as.*
 Tam-ût, }

ût-sic, } *as-so.*
 ùt-Itá, }

Æque-æc, } *as-as, as well as,*

atque-ätque, } *so much as.*

Tantus-quantus, *so great as.*

Talis-qualis, *such as, as-to.*

Aut-aut, } *either-or.*
 Vel-vël, }

Nec-nëc, } *neither-nor.*
 Nëque-nëque, }

ët-ët, *as well as, both, and.*

Hic-ille, *the former-the latter.*

älius-älius, *one-another.*

Alter-alter, *the one-the other.*

Et ego et Carolus. Aut Cæsar aut nullus. Hic vel Græcus vel Romanus est. Neque corpus, neque animus. Nec incautus sum nec ignarus. Hoc est mutabile, illud immutabile. Qualis homo, talis oratio. Vicinus meus est talis, qualis semper fuit. Crimen non est tantum quantum putas. Tuus amicus et fui et sum. Juno erat et soror et conjux. Nomen et invidiosum et obscurum est. Nihil me æque ac studium delectat. Cyrus æque magnus fuit ac pater. Equus niger æque formosus atque albus est. Alius est beatus, alius autem miser. Alter semper magnus, alter sæpe turpis fuit. Nihil tam vile, neque tam turpe est quam calumnia. Quis tam perditus ac profusus nepos, ut fuit Sextus Nævius? Ut hoc vinum est acre, sic illud est suave. Fortuna non est æque, quod omnis est contentus. Ut volebas, ita¹ est. Et pater et mater mortua est.²

REM.—(1) Ita est, *so it is.* *So*, when it refers to something actually named before, is rendered by *sic* or *æque*, but when *so* refers to something supposed, implied, or to follow, it is rendered by *ita*. When, in comparison, superiority or inferiority is implied, *so* is rendered by *tam*, and when equality is expressed, by *æque* or *qualis*. At the end of a sentence, *so* is usually dropped, as *si vis esse amicus meus, esse potes, if you wish to be my friend, you may be so.* In some constructions, however, *so* final is rendered by *id* or *item*, as *hæc regio olim palustris erat, nunc non ita, this region was formerly marshy, now it is not so.*

(2) Et pater et mater, *both my father and mother.* When *et* or *tum* repeated couples two nouns, the verb and adjective agrees with the last, as *et pater et mater mortua est, both my father and mother is DEAD (not a ve dead.)*

Dic, *say, speak, tell.*
 Memento, *remember.*
 Perdidi, *I have lost.*
 Tradam, *I will give over.*
 alit, *he, she, or it nourishes.*
 Subvertit, *he, she, or it overthrows.*
 obumbrat, *he, she, or it overshadows.*
 imitatur, *he, she, or it mimics.*
 Minatur, *he, she, or it threatens.*
 Comitatur, *he, she, or it accompanies.*
 Solatur, *he, she, or it comforts.*
 Consolatur, *he, she, or it consoles.*
 Vagatur, *he, she, or it wanders.*

Moratur, *he, she, or it delays.*
 Habuit, *he, she, or it had.*
 Liberavit, *he, she, it delivered, set at liberty, or rescued.*
 Pütavit, *he, she, or it thought.*
 Præstabat, *he, she, or it surpassed.*
 Allevabat, *he, she, or it raised.*
 Dedit, *he, she, or it gave, or pledged.*
 Cepit, *he, she, it took, captured or held.*
 Comprehendit, *he, she, or it seized.*
 Reliquit, *he, she, or it left.*
 Extulit, *he, she, or it was buried.*
 Porrigebat, *he, she, or it stretched forth.*

You are not so learned as I. Your queen is as harsh as your king. I am such as I have always been. My friend is the same now as he was before. No one was ever so corrupt as he. As the mind is, so is the body. Both the king and I. You as well as your brother. My neighbour is either a soldier or a sailor. Either I am a fool, or the news is false. Food nourishes. Say always what you think. I have never lost anything. Indigence quite overshadows you. God overthrows and preserves. Study comforts and consoles me. Who was buried? I do not know. What did the soldier stretch forth? What did he raise? What did he leave? What did he give to you? He did not give me anything. Sorrow accompanies delays and threatens me. Your pupil sometimes mimics you, but he continually trusts to you and loves you. One is more industrious than another. The one is diligent, but the other' as negligent as possible.

REM.—(1) *As* after *tam, talis, tantus, tot* is rendered by *quàm, quâlis, quantus, quòt*, respectively, but *ut* may be used instead of *quam*, thus, *frater non est tam diligens quam* (or *ut soror*). After *æque*, *as* is rendered by *atque*, before a vowel, and by *ac* before a consonant, but *quam* may be used for *atque* and *ut*, thus: *fruter æque diligens est ac* (or *quam*) *soror*. After *idem*, *as* is generally rendered by *qui, que, quod* (See Rem. Ex. 87); but *atque* or *ac* may be used instead of the relative, thus: *frater non idem est quæ* (or *ac*) *soror*. *As* when followed by *possible* is generally rendered by *quam maximè*, as; *Excelsus quam maximè esse, to be as haughty as possible*. Sometimes *as* is put in

English for *when* or *whilst*, in which case it is rendered by *quum*, *cum* or *dum*, thus: *dum ante ostium sto*, AS *I stand before the door*. Under most other circumstances, as may be rendered by *ut*, as: *Ita fuit honoratus, ut nemo unquam*, *no one was ever so honoured as he*.

130.

O (*interj.*),¹ O!
 Oh (*interj.*), Oh!
 Heu (*interj.*), Alas!
 Ehödum (*interj.*), Hallo now!
 Ave² (*verb & interj.*), Hail! Health to you!
 Salve (*verb & interj.*), Hail! Welcome!
 Vale³ (*verb & interj.*), Farewell!
 Bënë valē (*interj.*), Good bye!

REM.—(1) The interjection O! is generally understood in Latin, but is sometimes expressed.

(2) *Ave* and *salve* are imperative forms of obsolete verbs, and properly signify, *be well*, or *be in health*. These words, however, are mostly used as a salutation at meeting, and when so put, stand for such English greetings, as *Good morning! How are you?*

(3) *Vale* is properly an imperative form of the verb *valere*, *to be well or strong*; but is the usual parting salutation, answering to *Good evening! Adieu!* and similar locutions.

Ave soror! Salve frater! Oh festus dies! Ehodum, quid dicis? Heu, quam molesta est egestas Amicus fidelis generosusque, salve! O fortuna, ut nunquam tu es perpetuū bona! Si hæc est tua sententia, bene vale. Hæc res valde est obscura. Rex omnino beatus admodum est rarus. Catalina, ille vir iniquus, præcipuus fuit conjuratus. Mihi argento opus est. Duce mihi et monitore opus est. Et caritate et honore opus est. Campus fertilis immensusque esse dicitur. Dominus vincetus est, servus autem liber. Hannibal dux erat peritus, clarusque, nequâquam veró felix. Non omnis dux felix esse potest. Omnis homo est mortalis, sive dives sive pauper. Pater tuus admodum severus esse videtur. Utinam omnis pater esset justus et æverus! Urbis Syracusæ perantiqua peramplaque fuit. Ibi omne ædificium et publicum et privatum, sacrum, profanumque pulchrum fuit.

131.

Lătĕra¹ (*f.*), a letter.
 Dictum (*n.*), a saying.
 iter (*n.*), a journey.
 Testudo (*f.*), a tortoise.
 Cūlex (*m.*), a gnat.
 Felis (*f.*), a cat.
 Aēr (*m.*), the air.
 Nătio (*f.*), a nation.
 Stannum (*n.*), tin.
 Săgitta (*f.*), an arrow.
 Piētas (*f.*), piety.
 Rector (*m.*), a ruler.

Rĕpĕtitio (*f.*), repetition, practice.
 Commendătio (*f.*), commendation.
 Conditio (*f.*), condition.
 ōpĭnio (*f.*), an opinion.
 ōdor (*m.*), a smell, or scent.
 Pătientia (*f.*), patience.
 Villa (*f.*), a country-house.
 Cōrōna (*f.*), a crown, or chaplet.
 Contūmĕlia (*f.*), an affront.
 Auxiliătōr (*m.*), an ally.
 Garrŭlitas (*f.*), prattle.
 Rĕmĕdĭum (*n.*), a remedy.

Good morning, Acerra! Good evening, Chremes! O insatiable time, how envious you are! Is your name² Popilius? What noise is that?³ The crown is a regal insignia. Patience is a praiseworthy virtue. Is that your opinion? No, it is not. The cat is a useful, but deceitful animal. A journey if too long is generally fatiguing. Too much praise is almost an affront. If a nation is cruel, it is never safe. The gnat is a hideous and annoying insect. No creature is so slow as the tortoise, or so swift as the stag. Is a sweet scent agreeable to you? Every smell is not sweet, nor is every perfume agreeable. If the site is cheerful, the villa itself is cheerful likewise. A single letter is sometimes a short word. A small book is often as good as a large one.⁴ Every book is more or less useful,⁵ small as well as large. Truly that life, as it is called, of yours⁶ is death.

REM. 1.—The noun *lĭtera* is sometimes written *littera*, or *lettera*, by the poets.

(2) Is *your* name Popilius? *Estne tibi nomen Popilius.* In speaking of anything very closely associated with one's own person, the possessives *my*, *your*, *our*, are rendered by the Latin datives *mihī*, *tibi*, *nobis*, *vobis*, as, *nomen Popilius est mihī*, *the name Popilius is to me*, i. e., *my name is Popilius.* (See Rem. Ex. 104.)

(3) What noise is *that*? *Quis clamor est?* The demonstrative pronouns *this* and *that*, are often understood in questions after a form of the verb *to be*.

(4) As a large *one*, *ac magnus*. The particle *one*, when used after adjectives in English, is not expressed in Latin; *e. g.* *equus albus æque bonus est ac niger*, *a white horse is as good as a black one.* (For other ellipses of this kind, see Rems. Ex. 90, Ex. 96, Rem. 2, Ex. 104; Rem. 1, Ex. 118, and Rem. 3, Ex. 126.)

(5) More or less useful, *plus minus utilis*. In the locution *more or less*, the conjunction *or* is usually dropped in Latin, as, *omnis homo plus minus est pius*, *every man is MORE OR LESS godly*.

(6) That life of yours, *vestra vita*. In such locutions as *this book of mine*, the compound possessives *of mine, of thine, of ours, of yours*, are rendered by the simple Latin possessives *meus, tuus, suus, vester, noster*, sometimes with the demonstrative *ille*, and sometimes without, as, *nescio meum illud iter*, *I do not know this route of MINE*.

132.

Aureus, a, um, *of gold, golden*.
 Ligneus, a, um, *of wood, wooden*.
 Ferreus, a, um, *of iron*.
 Lápideus, a, um, *of stone*.
 aheneus, a, um, *of brass, brazen*.
 Nonnullus, a, um, *some*.
 Nexus, a, um, *linked together*.
 Tempërátus, a, um, *temperate, mild*.
 edítus, a, um, *published, pronounced*.
 Válidus, a, um, *strong, stout*.
 Exíguus, a, um, *small, puny*.

Astútus, a, um, *astute, politic*.
 Nátus, a, um, *born*.
 Mārítimus, a, um, *maritime*.
 Immòdicus, a, um, *excessive*.
 amárus, a, um, *bitter*.
 Strénuus, a, um, *energetic*.
 Fütúrus, a, um, *future*.
 Falsus, a, um, *false*.
 Assuétus, a, um, *accustomed*.
 Dúbius, a, um, *doubtful*.
 ègrégius, a, um, *exemplary*.
 Beátus, a, um, *abounding*.
 Cújus, a, um, *whose*.

Aliud medicamentum est suave, aliud vero amarum. Bellum adhuc dubium et incertum est. Simulacrum est ligneum, forma verum singularis et eximia. Liber cujus est? Non omnis liber qui est editus utilis est. Utinam omnis liber utilis esset! Britannia civitas eximia maritima est. Homo ad industriam natus est. Nonnulla pars est grata, nonnulla ingrata. Quod ineptum est, nequâquam est laudandum. Hæc annis quamquam exigua, alta est et celeris. Labor est sanus, immodicus verò labor valde noxius. Si dictum est verum, præceptum mendax esse debet. Fræsidium quamquam validum, expugnari tamen potest. Quis tam perditus ac pravus conjuratus fuit quam Catalina? Si frater tuus plerumque est diligens, nunc quidem otiosus esse videtur. Dux peritus interdum melior est quam murus aheneus. Ædificium ligneum non est tam perenne, quam lapideum. Annulus hic ferreus est,¹ alter autem aureus.

REM.—Annulus hic ferreus est, *this is an IRON ring*. In such locutions as *an iron ring, a stone bridge*, the first noun is rendered by the corresponding Latin adjective

133.

Occāsio (*f.*), *occasion, opportunity, emergency*

Ingēnium (*n.*), *capacity, disposition, learning.*

Faciēs (*f.*), *the face, countenance, aspect, expression.*

Rēs militāris (*f.*)

Disciplina militāris (*f.*) } *military affairs, the art of war.*

Quadrūpēs (*m.*), *a horse or other domestic animal, a quadruped.*

Dēmentia (*f.*), *madness, stupidity, foolishness.*

A stone statue is not so durable as an iron one. An iron ring is not so valuable as a gold one. The unwritten law¹ is sometimes more useful than the written law. Had Tarquin not been too proud, he would not have been an exile. Family and ability alone are² nothing. Is the soldier who is tired and wounded an old man? Do you really wish to be learned?—Yes, certainly. Is that your cloak?—Yes, it is mine. Is your friend affable?—No, not very. Your neighbour is not disobliging, is he?—No, not in the least. A disposition that is not tractable, is never docile. *Your* friend is sociable enough, though his expression is surly. Verres, the Roman lieutenant-general, was a dissolute and extravagant man. The art of war is not only useful, but sometimes very necessary. If the enterprise is praiseworthy and the opportunity favourable, there ought to be no delaying. Were every ruler³ just and prudent, human society would be much more cheerful than it now is.

REM.—(1) *The unwritten law.* English adjectives compounded with *un*, as *unlike, undone, unwritten*, are often best rendered by the simple adjective with *non*, as, *lex non scripta, the unwritten law.*

(2) *Are nothing, say, is nothing.* See Rem. 1, Ex. 127, and Rem. 2, Ex. 128.

(3) *Were every ruler, say, if every ruler were.* In English the conjunction *if* is sometimes dropped, and the verb or auxiliary placed at the head of the sentence, as, *were I*, for *if I were*; *had I*, for *if I had*; when the auxiliary is so used, *si* will have to be supplied in Latin.

134.

Morbus (*m.*), *a disease, or malady.*

Exitium (*n.*), *decease, destruction.*

Nēmus (*n.*), *a wood, or grove.*

Sālus (*f.*), *health, safety.*

Fāmulus (*m.*), *a man-servant.*

Architectus (*m.*), *an architect.*

Augur (*m.*), *a soothsayer.*

Mendicus (*m.*), *a beggar.*

Lāpillus (*m.*), *a pebble.*

Captivitas (*f.*), *captivity.*

Imitatio (*f.*), *imitation.*

Delphinus (*m.*), *a dolphin.*

Oriens (*m.*), *the east.*
 Lact (*n.*), *milk.*
 Sitis (*f.*), *thirst.*
 Abies (*f.*), *a fir-tree.*
 Onus (*n.*), *a burden.*
 Velum (*n.*), *cloth.*

Astrum (*n.*), *a star.*
 Oleum (*n.*), *oil.*
 Officium (*n.*), *duty.*
 Pectus (*n.*), *the breast.*
 Somnus (*m.*), *sleep.*
 Casa (*f.*), *a cottage.*

Quæ hæc dementia est? Heu, astrum meum sinistrum!
 Mors ferreus est surculus. Condimentum oleum est utile.
 Si morbus est gravis, mors manet. Hic furor verus est,
 non imitatio. Velox delphinus semper hilaris et festus est.
 Nemo frigidum umbrosumque gaudium est meum. Augur
 ante exitum signum dat. Beneficium sæpe est paupertas,
 non onus. Manus est liberalis, si pectus generosum est.
 Sæpe mendicus æque beatus est atque imperator. Nescio
 quare tristis sis, quamvis salus satis robusta est tua. Plerum-
 que velum si crassum et asperum perenne est. Pœna cap-
 tivitas non tam dura est quam exilium. Est meum officium
 pium ac probum esse. Populus illa non est tam alta et pro-
 cera quam hæc abies. Non omnis arbor alta est et procera.
 Famulus noster paulo est remissus, eximius autem coquus.
 Ubinam¹ consul est, rogo?

REM.—(1) *Ubinam* consul est? *Where is the consul?* The particle
nam is frequently appended to *quis*, *quid*, and *ubi* when put interro-
 gatively. *Nam* properly signifies *by name*, so that *ubnam* stands for
in what place by name, i.e. *what is the name of the place?*

135.

Urbānus, a, um, *of or belonging to* | Mēdiocris, e, *passable, middling,*
a city, urbane, polite. | *tolerable.*

In what place is my book? The boy does not believe what
 he says. My brother not only did not come, but he did not
 even write. Old age is generally grave and steady. What
 is cruel is always offensive to me. The court-house is open,
 is it not? A prudent king is never invidious or unjust. The
 whole of this region is rugged and barren. No wind is so
 agreeable as the west wind. A sensible boy is never slothful
 or remiss. This letter of yours, though passable, is by no
 means correctly written. A sailor is sometimes an extrava-
 gant spendthrift, but rarely a miser. A boy who is a buffoon
 is generally a fool also. Do not therefore be a buffoon. We
 ought always to be affable, courteous, and polite.

APPENDIX.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

As in English, all the words of the Latin language are divided into eight classes termed 'Parts of Speech.' These are :

(1) *Nouns* or words that express anything that exists or can be made the subject of discourse, whether tangible, as *dŏmus* (a house), or intangible, as *dŏlor* (grief).

REM.—Nouns, when tangible, are more properly termed *substantives*, but the word *noun* is usually employed to signify both.

(2) *Adjectives* or words used in expressing the qualities of nouns, as *bŏnus* (good), *prāvus* (bad).

REM.—In the locution *a growing crop*, the word *growing* qualifies the noun *crop*, and is consequently an adjective ; but in the phrase *the crop is growing*, the word *growing* expresses an act rather than a quality, and is consequently a verb. Those words that are adjectives when used in one way, and verbs when used in another, are termed *participles*, such are *excellens* (excelling or excellent), *captus* (having captured or caught), and all similar words.

3. *Pronouns* or words used to supply the place of nouns, as *is*, *ea*, *id* (he, she, it).

4. *Verbs* or words that express an act or state, as *cædĕre* (to strike), *pāti* (to suffer).

5. *Adverbs* or words used to extend the meaning of verbs or to qualify adjectives, as *vakle* (very), *bĕnc* (well), *fidĕlĭter* (faithfully).

6. *Prepositions* or words used to denote the relations between other words, as *infra* (below), *sūper* (above), *ante* (before).

REM.—Prepositions are sometimes used as adverbs, and *vice versā*

7. *Conjunctions* or words used in connecting other words and sentences, as *sĭ* (if), *ĕt* (and), *sĕd* (but).

8. *Interjections*, or ejaculatory particles, used in expressing some emotion of the mind, as *heu* (Alas !), *ĕhŏdum* (hallo there !).

Of the eight parts of speech, four, viz. nouns, adjectives, pronouns and verbs, vary in form; the others are **invariable**.

In the Exercises the following abbreviations are used to distinguish the parts of speech :

Sub. <i>substantive</i> or <i>noun</i> .	Adv. <i>adverb</i> .
Adj. <i>adjective</i> .	Prep. <i>preposition</i> .
Pron. <i>pronoun</i> .	Conj. <i>conjunction</i> .
V. <i>verb</i> .	Interj. <i>interjection</i> .

NOUNS.

The word noun means *name*, and properly signifies adjectives and pronouns as well as substantives. The words of the first part of speech are properly called *noun-substantives*, but for the sake of brevity the word *noun* or *substantive* alone is used, to denote what is signified by the term *noun-substantive*.

CLASSES.

Nouns are divided into the following classes :

Common. Substantives that name anything that has size and form, as *dŏmus* (*a house*), *ĕquus* (*a horse*), are termed *Common nouns*.

Abstract. Those that express qualities, attributes or passions, as *forma* (*beauty*), *virtus* (*manliness*), *Āmŏr* (*love*), are termed *Abstract nouns*.

Proper. Names of persons and places, as *Dīs* (*Pluto*), *Carthāgo* (*Carthage*), are termed *Proper nouns* or *names*.

Patronymics are nouns formed from the name of a father or ancestor, as *Pēlides*, *the son of Pēleus*, i. e. *Achillēs*: these are all of Greek origin.

Diminutives. These are nouns that have a termination signifying *little*, as *bācillus* (*a little stick*), and are mostly formed by adding *illus* or *ulus* to the noun, as from *puer*, *puērŭlus* (*a little boy*).

GENDER.

Latin nouns are of three genders, *masculine*, *feminine*, and *neuter*, thus :

1. Names of males are masculine, as *Ānĕās* (*a man's name*), *Btĭcephālus* (*the name of a horse*), *leo* (*a lion*).

2. Names of females are feminine, as *Hēlena* (*a woman's name*), *Thoē* (*the name of a mare*), *leōna* (*a lioness*).

3. Names of inanimate objects are of all three genders, thus, *annus* (*a year*) is masculine; *mensa* (*a table*), feminine; and *regnum* (*a kingdom*), neuter. The gender of inanimate nouns is mostly determined by the declension to which they belong, but they are likewise subject to the following general rules:—

(a) Names of months, winds, rivers, and mountains, are mostly masculine, as *Aprĭlis* (*the month of April*), *Āquilo* (*the north wind*), *Tĭbĕris* (*the river Tiber*), *Othrys* (*a hill in Thessaly*).

(b) Names of countries, towns, trees, ships, and poems, are mostly feminine, as *Ægyptus* (*Egypt*), *Cōrinthus* (*Corinth*), *pōmus* (*an apple-tree*). *Argo* (*the name of a ship*), *Æneis* (*the Æneid of Virgil*).

(c) Letters, words, and phrases (when used as nouns, and all other indeclinable substances,) are neuter, as *a* (*the letter a*), *scīre tuum* (*your knowledge*), *cras istud* (*that to-morrow*). See also Rem. 1, Ex. 84.

4. Some inanimate nouns are both masculine and feminine, as *pulvis* (*dust*). These are said to be of *Doubtful Gender*.

5. Some nouns, signifying persons, are likewise both masculine and feminine, as *parens* (*a mother or father*), *conjux* (*a husband or wife*), *civis* (*a citizen, male or female*). These are said to be of *Common Gender*.

6. Some nouns, particularly names of birds, are either masculine or feminine, but not both; thus *passer* (*a sparrow*) is masculine, and yet may either signify a male or female, so *āquila* (*an eagle*) is feminine, but may signify either a male or female. Such nouns are said to be *Epīcēnē*.

DECLENSIONS.

The Latin nouns vary in termination under certain circumstances; these variations or *cases* are six in number, termed respectively:

The Nominative. The Genitive. The Dative. The Accusative.
The Vocative. The Ablative.

When a noun is made to assume its case terminations, it is said to be *declined*. Originally all the nouns appear to have been declined alike, but certain irregularities gradually arose, which render it now necessary to divide them into five groups or *declensions*, each one having its own set of case terminations, thus:

First Declension.

Mensa (*f.*), *a table.*

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	Mens a, <i>a table.</i>	}	Mens æ, <i>tables.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Mens æ, <i>of a table.</i>		Mens ærum, <i>of tables.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Mens æ, <i>to a table.</i>		Mens is, <i>to tables.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Mens am, <i>a table.</i>		Mens as, <i>tables.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Mens a, <i>table.</i>		Mens æ, <i>tables.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Mens â, <i>by a table.</i>		Mens is, <i>by tables.</i>

REM. — The ablative case expresses other prepositions besides *by* (See Construction of First Declension in Second Course.)

*Second Declension.*Servus (*m.*), *a servant**Singular**Plural.*

<i>Nom.</i> Serv us, <i>a servant.</i>		Serv i, <i>servants.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Serv i, <i>of a servant.</i>		Serv ōrum, <i>of servants.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Serv o, <i>to a servant.</i>		Serv is, <i>to servants.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Serv um, <i>a servant.</i>		Serv ōs, <i>servants.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Serv e, <i>servant.</i>		Serv i, <i>servants.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Serv o, <i>by a servant.</i>		Serv is, <i>by servants.</i>

REM.—The nominative and vocative cases are generally alike in both numbers throughout the declensions, but nouns of the Second Declension in *us* have the vocative singular in *e*.

Scamnum (*n.*), *a bench.*

<i>Nom.</i> Scamn um, <i>a bench.</i>		Scamn a, <i>benches.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Scamn i, <i>of a bench.</i>		Scamn ōrum, <i>of benches.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Scamn o, <i>to a bench.</i>		Scamn is, <i>to benches.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Scamn um, <i>a bench.</i>		Scamn a, <i>benches.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Scamn um, <i>bench.</i>		Scamn a, <i>benches.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Scamn o, <i>by a bench.</i>		Scamn is, <i>by benches.</i>

REM.—Neuter nouns of all the declensions have, like *scamnum*, the nominative, accusative, and vocative alike in both numbers, and in the plural these cases always end in *a*.

*Third Declension.*Pāter (*m.*), *a father.*

<i>Nom.</i> Pāter, <i>a father.</i>		Pātr ēs, <i>fathers.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Pātr is, <i>of a father.</i>		Pātr um, <i>of fathers.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Pātr i, <i>to a father.</i>		Pātr ibus, <i>to fathers.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Pātr em, <i>a father.</i>		Pātr ēs, <i>fathers.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Pāter, <i>father.</i>		Pātr ēs, <i>fathers.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Pātr e, <i>by a father.</i>		Pātr ibus, <i>by fathers.</i>

Nūbēs (*f.*), *a cloud.*

<i>Nom.</i> Nūb ēs, <i>a cloud.</i>		Nūb ēs, <i>clouds.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Nūb is, <i>of a cloud.</i>		Nūb ium, <i>of clouds.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Nūb i, <i>to a cloud.</i>		Nūb ibus, <i>to clouds.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Nūb em, <i>a cloud.</i>		Nūb ēs, <i>clouds.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Nūb ēs, <i>cloud.</i>		Nūb ēs, <i>clouds.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Nūb e, <i>by a cloud.</i>		Nūb ibus, <i>by clouds.</i>

REM.—Some nouns of the third declension have the genitive plural in *um*, others in *ium*; this is explained in the Second Course.

Nōmĕn (*n.*), a name.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Nōmĕn, a name.		Nōmĭn a, names.
<i>Gen.</i>	Nōmĭn ĩs, of a name.		Nōmĭn um, of names.
<i>Dat.</i>	Nōmĭn ĩ, to a name.		Nōmĭn ĩbus, to names.
<i>Acc.</i>	Nōmĕn, a name.		Nōmĭn a, names.
<i>Voc.</i>	Nōmĕn, name.		Nōmĭn a, names.
<i>Abl.</i>	Nōmĭn e, by a name.		Nōmĭn ĩbus, by names.

See Remark on neuter nouns above.

Fourth Declension.

Fructus (*m.*), fruit.

<i>Nom.</i>	Fruct us, fruit.		Fruct us, fruits.
<i>Gen.</i>	Fruct ũs, of fruit.		Fruct uum, of fruits.
<i>Dat.</i>	Fruct ũi, to fruit.		Fruct ĩbus, to fruits.
<i>Acc.</i>	Fruct um, fruit.		Fruct us, fruits.
<i>Voc.</i>	Fruct us, fruit.		Fruct us, fruits.
<i>Abl.</i>	Fruct u, by fruit.		Fruct ĩbus, by fruit.

Fifth Declension.

Dies (in singular, m. or f., in plural m. only), a day.

<i>Nom.</i>	Di ĕs, a day.		Di ĕs, days.
<i>Gen.</i>	Di ĕi, of a day.		Di ĕrum, of days.
<i>Dat.</i>	Di ĕi, to a day.		Di ĕbus, to days.
<i>Acc.</i>	Di em, a day.		Di ĕs, days.
<i>Voc.</i>	Di ĕs, day.		Di ĕs, days.
<i>Abl.</i>	Di e, by a day.		Di ĕbus, by days.

The declension to which a noun belongs is determined by the genitive case ending; when the genitive ends in *æ*, the noun belongs to the first declension, in *i* to the second, in *is* to the third, in *us* to the fourth, and in *ei* to the fifth. The nominative and the termination of the genitive being given, the learner will know to which of the five declensions the noun belongs, thus *pars*, gen. *tis*, indicates a noun of the third declension; *usus*, *us*, a noun of the fourth, and so on.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

Some nouns are irregular in gender, number, or declension. These are termed *Heteroclites*, and are divided into

three classes, termed respectively, *Variants*, *Redundants*, and *Defectives*.

Variants.

Variants are nouns that vary in gender, declension, or that have a different meaning in the plural from what they have in the singular, thus :—

1. The following are masculine in the singular and neuter in the plural :—

Avernus, i (m.), or Averno ōrum (n. plu.), a lake of Campania, and in the poets, the infernal regions.

Mænālus, i (m.), or Mænāla ōrum (n. plu.), a hill in Arcadia.

Tartārus, i (m.), or Tartāra ōrum (n. plu.), the deepest part of the infernal regions.

Tænarus, i (m.), or Tænāra ōrum (n. plu.), a promontory of Laconia, under which there is a cave, supposed by the poets to be the entrance of the infernal regions.

The nouns Dindŷmus, a hill of Phrygia; Ismārus, a hill of Thrace; Massīcus, a mountain of Campania; Pangæus, a promontory of Thrace; Taygētus, a hill of Laconia; and a few others have, in the same way, neuter plural forms, but chiefly in the poets.

2. The following are neuter in singular, and masculine in plural :—

Cælum, heaven, the sky.

Elŷium, *Elysium*.

Argos, or Argi, a city of Greece.

3. Neuter in singular, and feminine in plural :—

Dēlicium, delight.

ĕpulum, a banquet.

Bālneum, a bath.

The last is also sometimes neuter in plural.

4. Feminine in singular, and neuter in plural :—

Carbāsus, sail-cloth.

Pergāmus, i (f.), or Pergāma, ōrum (n.), Troy.

5. Masculine in singular, and masculine or neuter in plural :—

Locus, a place, jocus, a jest.

6. Neuter in singular, and masculine or neuter in plural :—

Rastrum, a rake, frænum, a bridle.

7. The following change their declension :—

Vas, a vessel, is of the third declension in singular, and of the second in plural, as vās, gen. vasis; plural, vāsa, gen. ōrum.

Jūgērum, or *are*, is of the second in singular, and third in plural.

Dēlicium, a *delight*; *ēpulum*, a *feast*; *exūvium*, *spoil*; *indūsium*, a *garment*; and *bālneum*, a *bath*, are of the second declension in singular, and first in plural, the last, however, has also *balnea* in plural. (See Obs. 3, above.)

8. The following change the meaning in plural.—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Ædēs</i> , or <i>ædis</i> , a <i>temple</i> ;	<i>Ædēs</i> , a <i>house</i> , or <i>building</i> .
<i>Auxilium</i> , <i>help</i> ;	<i>Auxilia</i> , <i>auxiliary troops</i> .
<i>Castrum</i> , a <i>fort</i> ;	<i>Castra</i> , a <i>camp</i> .
<i>Cōmīitium</i> , a <i>place of assembly</i> ;	<i>Cōmīitia</i> , the <i>assembly itself</i> .
<i>Cōpia</i> , <i>abundance</i> ;	<i>Cōpiæ</i> , <i>troops</i> .
<i>Facultas</i> , <i>power of acting</i> ;	<i>Facultātēs</i> , <i>property</i> .
<i>Litēra</i> , a <i>letter of the alphabet</i> ;	<i>Litērae</i> , an <i>epistle</i> .
<i>Ops</i> , or <i>ōpis</i> , <i>help</i> ;	<i>ōpēs</i> , <i>power</i> .
<i>Sāl</i> , <i>salt</i> ;	<i>Salēs</i> , <i>witticisms</i> .

And so with a few others.

Redundants.

A few nouns have duplicate forms of some or all the cases, thus:—

1. Nouns derived from the Greek have often both the Greek and Latin forms of the genitive, but not always, as *Chrēmēs*, gen. *Chrēmīs*, or *Chrēmētīs*.

2. Nouns have often duplicate nominatives varying in form, but of the same number, gender, and declension, as *arbōr*, or *arbōs*, *arbōris* (*f.*), a *tree*; so *hōnōr*, or *hōnōs*, gen. *hōnōris* (*m.*), *honour*.

3. Some have duplicate nominatives of the same form, but varying in gender and genitive, as *pēcus*, *pēcūdis* (*f.*), or *pēcus*, genitive *pēcōris* (*n.*), *cattle*.

4. The following have duplicate nominatives of the same form and gender, but of different declensions:—

<i>Dōmus</i> , <i>i</i> , or <i>dōmus</i> , <i>ūs</i> (<i>f.</i>), a <i>house</i> .
<i>Laurus</i> , <i>i</i> , or <i>laurus</i> , <i>ūs</i> (<i>f.</i>), a <i>laurel-tree</i> .
<i>Ficus</i> , <i>i</i> , or <i>ficus</i> , <i>ūs</i> (<i>f.</i>), a <i>fig-tree</i> .
<i>Pinus</i> , <i>i</i> , or <i>pīnus</i> , <i>ūs</i> (<i>f.</i>), a <i>pine-tree</i> .
<i>Cūpressus</i> , <i>i</i> , or <i>cūpressus</i> , <i>ūs</i> (<i>f.</i>), a <i>cypress-tree</i> .

5. A few have duplicate nominatives, varying in form and gender, but of the same declension, as *sibūlus*, *i* (*m.*), or *sibūlum*, *i* (*n.*), *hissing*; *hācūlus*, *i* (*m.*), or *hācūlum*, *i* (*n.*), a *stick*.

6. The following, and a few others, have duplicates as regards declension, but are of the same gender.

<i>Mātēria</i> , <i>æ</i> , or <i>mātēries</i> , <i>ēi</i> (<i>f.</i>), <i>matter</i> .
<i>ēlēphantus</i> , <i>i</i> , or <i>ēlēphas</i> , <i>antis</i> (<i>m.</i>), an <i>elephant</i> .
<i>Paupertās</i> , <i>ātis</i> , or <i>paupēriēs</i> , <i>ēi</i> (<i>f.</i>), <i>poverty</i> .
<i>Plebs</i> , <i>plēbis</i> , or <i>plēbēs</i> , <i>is</i> , or <i>ēi</i> (<i>f.</i>), the <i>common people</i> .

Many Greek proper names are redundants of this last class, as Chalcās, æ, or antis; Orestes, æ, or is; Œdipus, pi, or pōdes; Orpheus, or Orphēus, gen., Orpheos, or Orphei.

7. The following, and some others, have duplicates varying both in gender and declension:—

- ðlimōnia, æ (*f.*), or ðlimonium, i (*n.*), *food*.
 Buccīna, æ (*f.*), or buccinum, i (*n.*), *a belt*.
 Essēda, æ (*f.*) or essēdum, i (*n.*), *a goblet*.
 Mēnda, æ (*f.*), or mēndum, i (*n.*), *a blemish*.
 Æthra, æ (*f.*), or æther, æthēris (*m.*), *ether*.
 Cōlus, i (*f.*), or cōlus, ūs (*m.*), *a distaff*.
 Consortio, ōnis (*f.*), or consortium, i (*n.*), *a partnership*.

Defectives.

Many nouns are only used in one or other of the numbers, and some want one or more of the cases, thus:—

1. The following are regularly declined in the singular, but are not used in the plural:—

(a) The names of quantities or abstract notions, as piētās, *godliness*; fāmēs, *hunger*; vēnia, *pardon*.

(b) All nouns implying a mass or substance, as aurum, *gold*; argilla, *clay*; sanguis, *blood*.

(c) Collective nouns, as plebs, *the common people*; vulgus, *the mob*.

(d) The nouns

Aēr, <i>air</i> .	Mēridiēs, <i>midday</i> . Nēmo, <i>no one</i> . Pēlagus, } <i>the sea</i> . Pontus, } Spēcimēn, <i>a sample</i> . Vēr, <i>spring</i> .
Æther, <i>ether</i> .	
Dilucūlum, <i>the dawn</i> .	
Jūbār, <i>a sun-beam</i> .	
Justitium, <i>a vacation</i> .	
Lethum, <i>death</i> .	

And a few others.

2. The following are regularly declined in the plural, but have no singular:—

(a) Masculines.

Antēs, <i>rows</i> .	Libēri, <i>children</i> . Mānēs, <i>a ghost</i> . Mājōrēs, <i>ancestors</i> . Minōrēs, <i>posterity</i> . Prōcērēs, <i>nobles</i> .
Cancelli, <i>a lattic</i> .	
Fasti, <i>annals</i> .	
Lēmūrēs, <i>spectres</i> .	
Pēnātēs, <i>household gods</i> .	
Prīmōrēs, <i>chiefs</i> .	

And some names of towns, as Delphi, *Delphis*; Philippi, *Philippi*.

(b) Feminines.

Argūtīæ, <i>subtilties.</i>	MĪnæ, <i>threats.</i>
Calendæ, <i>the calends.</i>	Nōnæ, <i>nones.</i>
Divītīæ, <i>riches.</i>	Nūgæ, <i>trifles.</i>
Excūbiæ, <i>watch and ward.</i>	Nuptiæ, <i>marriage.</i>
Fācētīæ, <i>wit.</i>	Nundīnæ, <i>a market-day.</i>
Fēriæ, <i>a holiday.</i>	Rēliquiæ, <i>remains.</i>
īdus, <i>the ides (of the month).</i>	Scālæ, <i>stairs.</i>
Indūciæ, <i>a truce.</i>	Scōpæ, <i>a broom.</i>
Infēriæ, <i>an offering.</i>	Tēnēbræ, <i>darkness.</i>
Insīdiæ, <i>snares.</i>	Valvæ, <i>folding doors.</i>

And several names of towns, as, Syracūsæ, *Syracuse*; Athēnæ, *Athens*.

(c) Neuters.

Arma, <i>arms.</i>	Mūnia, <i>offices.</i>
Cūnābūla, <i>a cradle.</i>	Præcordia, <i>the heart.</i>
Extā, <i>entrails.</i>	Scrūta, <i>wares.</i>
īlia, <i>the flank.</i>	Sponsālia, <i>espousals.</i>
Mænia, <i>a fortified wall.</i>	Viscēra, <i>entrails.</i>
Māpālia, <i>huts.</i>	

Several names of towns and festivals, as *Bactra*, *Sātumnālia*.

REM.—The genitive plural of these nouns will be given in the index to present and vocabularies of Second Course. This will enable the learner to know the declension of any plural noun; thus, *Syracūsæ, ārum*, denotes a noun of the first, and *Philippi, ōrum*, a noun of the second declension, because *arum* and *orum* are genitive plural terminations of these declensions respectively.

3. Some defectives want all the cases, or in other words, they are indeclinable, having only a single form; these are termed *aptots*. Such are

Pondo, <i>a pound weight.</i>	Fās, <i>right.</i>
Cēpe, <i>an onion.</i>	Nēfās, <i>wrong.</i>
Gummi, <i>gum.</i>	Instar, <i>a likeness.</i>
Frūgi, <i>thrift or thrifty.</i>	Nīhil, <i>nothing.</i>
Māne, <i>morning.</i>	Sināpī, <i>mustard.</i>

Also some foreign words, as *manna*, *Baal*; several Greek words, as *Tempe (n. plu.)*, *a valley in Thessaly*.

REM.—The most of these nouns stand for all the cases, plural as well as singular, but *fas*, *instar*, *nihil*, can properly be used only in the nom. acc. and voc. singular, and *sinapi* is not used in plural. A few nouns have a singular and a plural, both indeclinable, as sing. *mēlōs*, *a song*; plu. *mēlē*, *songs*. The nouns *vērū*, *a spit*; *mille*, *a thousand*, *cornu*, *a horn*; *genu*, *the knee*, and all other nouns in *u* of the fourth declension are *aptots* in the singular, but have all the plural forms.

4. Some defectives have only one oblique case in use, these are termed *monoptots* : such are—

Nauci (<i>gen. sing.</i>), of a nutshell.	Ingrātiis (<i>abl. plu.</i>), against one's will.
Ostentui (<i>dat. sing.</i>), for show.	Ambāge (<i>abl. sing.</i>), winding.
Astu (<i>abl. sing.</i>), by craft.	Casse (<i>abl. sing.</i>), with a net.
Jussu (<i>abl. sing.</i>), by command.	Annāli (<i>abl. sing.</i>), by a record.
Nātu (<i>abl. sing.</i>), by birth.	Fauce (<i>abl. sing.</i>), by or with the jaw.
Noctu (<i>abl. sing.</i>), by night.	
Inficias (<i>acc. plu.</i>), denial.	

Of these the last four have the plural forms entire.

5. The following have only two cases in use, and are termed *diptots*.

Fors, <i>chance</i> , <i>abl. forte</i> .	Jūgēris, <i>an acre</i> , <i>abl. jugēre</i> .
Impētis, <i>an attack</i> , <i>abl. impēte</i> .	Compēdis, <i>a fetter</i> , <i>abl. compēde</i> ,
Suppētīæ, <i>aid</i> , <i>acc. suppētias</i> .	Verbēris, <i>a stripe</i> , <i>abl. verbērc</i> .

Of these the last three have all the plural forms.

6. The following have only three cases in use, and are termed *triptots* :—

Fēmīnis (<i>gen.</i>), fēmīni (<i>dat.</i>), fēmīne (<i>abl.</i>), <i>the thigh</i> .
Luēs (<i>nom.</i>), luem (<i>acc.</i>), luē (<i>abl.</i>), <i>a plague</i> .
Prēcī (<i>dat.</i>), prēcem (<i>acc.</i>), prēce (<i>abl.</i>), <i>prayer</i> .
Sītus (<i>nom.</i>), sītum (<i>acc.</i>), sītu (<i>abl.</i>), <i>filth</i> .
Vespēr (<i>nom.</i>), vespērem (<i>acc.</i>), vespēre or i (<i>abl.</i>), <i>evening</i> .

Of these the noun *prēcī*, which appears to be derived from a nominative *prēx*, is regular in the plural.

The following have only the *nom. voc.* and *acc. plural* in use, and are consequently *triptots* as regards that number.

Hicms, <i>winter</i> .	Fēl, <i>gall</i> .
Mel, <i>honey</i> .	Mētus, <i>fear</i> .
Thūs, <i>frankincense</i> .	Rūs, <i>the country</i> .
ēbūr, <i>ivory</i> .	Sōliūm, <i>a throne</i> .
Fār, <i>corn</i> .	Spēs, <i>hope</i> .

7. The following want the *nom.* and *acc. sing.*; and thus, having only four cases, are termed *tetraptots* :—Dītīōnis, *dominion*; frūgis, *fruit*; ōpis, *help*; vīcis, *a turn*; sordis, *filth*.

Vis, *power*, also is rarely found in *gen.* or *dat. sing.*

8. The following, and several others, want the *genitive plural*, and so having only five cases, are termed *pentaptots* :—ōs, *the mouth*; fax, *a torch*; sōl, *the sun*; pax, *peace*; lux, *light*.

Those defectives that want only one or two cases, are irregular only in so far as these cases are not found in any of the existing classics, and consequently there is no authority for their use.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives vary in form, to agree with the substantives in gender, number, and case. Some adjectives have a nominative form corresponding with each gender, as *mas. bonus*, *fem. bona*, *neut. bonum*; others have only two nominative forms, as *mas. and fem. tristis*, *neut. triste*; many have only one form for all three genders, as *mas. felix*, *fem. felix*, *neut. felix*. (See Ex. 40 and 62.)

Adjectives are declined like nouns of corresponding terminations; thus, *bonus* is declined like *servus*; *bona*, like *mensa*; *bonum*, like *scannum*, and so on. The adjectives may, nevertheless, be divided into three declensions, according as they are of one, two, or three terminations, thus:—

*First Declension.**Bonus, a, um, good.*

SINGULAR.

<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> bon-us,	bon-a,	bon-um.
<i>Gen.</i> bon-i,	bon-æ,	bon-i.
<i>Dat.</i> bon-o,	bon-æ,	bon-o.
<i>Acc.</i> bon-um,	bon-am,	bon-um.
<i>Voc.</i> bon-e,	bon-a,	bon-um.
<i>Abl.</i> bon-o,	bon-â,	bon-o.

PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i> bon-i,	bon-æ,	bon-a.
<i>Gen.</i> bon-orum,	bon-arum,	bon-orum
<i>Dat.</i> bon-is,	bon-is,	bon-is.
<i>Acc.</i> bon-ös,	bon-äs,	bon-a.
<i>Voc.</i> bon-i,	bon-æ,	bon-a
<i>Abl.</i> bon-is.	bon-is.	bon-is

*Second Declension.**Fidelis, e, faithful.*

SINGULAR.

<i>Mas. & fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> fidël-is,	fidël-e.
<i>Gen.</i> fidël-is,	fidël-is.
<i>Dat.</i> fidël-i,	fidël-i.
<i>Acc.</i> fidël-em,	fidël-e.
<i>Voc.</i> fidël-is,	fidël-e.
<i>Abl.</i> fidël-i,	fidël-i.

PLURAL.

<i>Mas. & fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
fidël-ës,	fidël-ia.
fidël-ium,	fidël-ium.
fidël-ibus,	fidël-ibus.
fidël-ës,	fidël-ia.
fidël-ës,	fidël-ia.
fidël-ibus,	

Third Declension.

Velox, *gen.* Velōcis, *swift.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>m. f. & n.</i>		<i>m. & f.</i>	<i>neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> velox.		velōc-ēs,	velōc-ia.
<i>Gen.</i> velōc-is.		velōc-ium,	velōc-ium.
<i>Dat.</i> velōc-i.		velōc-ībus,	velōc-ībus.
<i>Acc.</i> velōc-em.		velōc-ēs,	velōc-ia.
<i>Voc.</i> velox.		velōc-ē,	velōc-ia.
<i>Abl.</i> velōc-e, or i.		velōc-ibus,	velōc-ibus.

REM.—Adjectives of one termination have two in the plural, because the *nom. acc.* and *voc.* cases of the neuter plural always end in *a*. (See Remark to second declension of nouns.)

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

The adjectives *ūnus*, *one*; *duo*, *two*; and *trēs*, *three*; are declined thus:—

ūnus, a, um, *one.*

<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> un-us,	un-a,	un-um.	<i>Acc.</i> un-um,	un-ām,	un-um.
<i>Gen.</i> un-ūs, or unūs in all gen.			<i>Voc.</i> un-e,	un-a,	un-um.
<i>Dat.</i> un-i,	un-i,	un-i,	<i>Abl.</i> un-o,	un-ā,	un-o.

REM.—*Unus* and some other adjectives of three terminations make the genitive singular in *ius*, and the dative in *i*. The plural of *ūnus* is regularly declined like that of *ōnus*, and is used with nouns that have no singular number, as *ūnæ litēre*, *one letter*; *ūna mœnia* (*neut. plu.*) *one fortified wall*.

Duo, duæ, duo, *two.*

<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> duo,	du-æ,	duo.
<i>Gen.</i> du-ōrum,	du-ārum,	du-ōrum.
<i>Dat.</i> du-ōbus,	du-ābus,	du-ōbus.
<i>Acc.</i> du-ōs, or duo,	du-ās,	duo.
<i>Voc.</i> duo,	du-æ,	duo.
<i>Abl.</i> du-ōbus,	du-ābus,	du-ōbus.

REM.—*Duo* can only be used with reference to two objects, consequently has no singular.

Trēs, *mas. & fem.*, tria, *neut. three.*

<i>Mas. & fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Mas. & fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> trēs,	tria.	<i>Acc.</i> trēs,	tria.
<i>Gen.</i> tr-ium,	tr-ium.	<i>Voc.</i> trēs,	tria.
<i>Dat.</i> tr-ibus,	tr-ibus.	<i>Abl.</i> tr-ibus,	tr-ibus.

REM.—*Trēs* is an adjective of two terminations, and like *duo*, has no singular. All the other numerals, from quatuor, *four*, to centum, a *hundred*, are indeclinable, as are also the adjectives *tōt*, *so many*, and *quōt*, *how many*.

PRONOUNS.

There are fifteen pronouns in Latin, which are divided into five classes, thus:—

1. The *personals* *ego*, *sui*, and *ipse*, which are declined thus:—

Ego, *I*.

First Person.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>ēgo</i> , <i>I</i> .	nōs, <i>we</i> .
Gen. <i>mei</i> , <i>of me</i> .	nostrum, or nostri, <i>of us</i> .
Dat. <i>mihī</i> , <i>to me</i> .	nōbis, <i>to us</i> .
Acc. <i>mē</i> , <i>me</i> .	nōs, <i>us</i> .
Voc. not used.	not used.
Abl. <i>mē</i> , <i>from me</i> .	nōbis, <i>from us</i> .

Second Person.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>Tū</i> , <i>thou</i> .	Vōs, <i>you</i> .
Gen. <i>Tui</i> , <i>of thee</i> .	Vestrum or tri, <i>of you</i> .
Dat. <i>Tibi</i> , <i>to thee</i> .	Vobis, <i>to you</i> .
Acc. <i>Tē</i> , <i>thee</i> .	Vōs, <i>you</i> .
Voc. <i>Tū</i> , <i>thou</i> .	Ves, <i>you</i> .
Abl. <i>Tē</i> , <i>with thee</i> .	Vōbis, <i>with you</i> .

Sui, *of himself*.

SINGULAR AND PLURAL.

Gen. <i>Sui</i> , <i>of himself</i> .	}	<i>herself, itself, one's self, themselves.</i>
Dat. <i>Sibi</i> , <i>to himself</i> .		
Acc. <i>Sē</i> , <i>himself</i> .		
Abl. <i>Sē</i> , <i>by himself</i> .		

REM.—*Sui* has no nominative or vocative cases, and the same forms serve for both singular and plural. Sometimes the accusative *se* is doubled, as *inter sēse*, *amongst themselves*, or in speaking of two persons, *between themselves*.

Ipsc, *himself*.

SINGULAR.

	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	Ips-e,	ips-a	ips-um, <i>himself, herself, itself</i> .
Gen.	Ips-ius or	ips-ius,	for all gen. <i>of himself, herself, itself</i> .
Dat.	ips-i,	ips-i,	ips-i, <i>to himself, herself, itself</i> .
Acc.	Ips-um,	ips-ām,	ips-um, <i>himself, herself, itself</i> .
Abl.	Ips-o,	ips-ā,	ips-o, <i>by himself, herself, itself</i> .

PLURAL.

	<i>Mas</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Ips-i,	ips-æ,	ips-a, <i>themselves.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Ips-ōrum,	ips-ārum,	ips-ōrum, <i>of themselves.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Ips-is,	ips-is,	ips-is, <i>to themselves.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Ips-os,	ips-ās,	ips-a, <i>themselves.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Ips-is,	ips-is,	ips-is, <i>by themselves.</i>

REM.—*Sui* and *ipse* are sometimes termed *reflectives*. *Sui* is mostly used after verbs absolutely; *ipse* generally refers to some noun expressed or understood with which it agrees in gender, number and case. (See Ex. 76.) Sometimes both *sui* and *ipse* are used together, but in the accusative only, as *se ipsum, he himself*.

2. The *Possessives* are—

<i>Meus, mea, meum, my or mine.</i>	<i>Vester, vestra, vestrum, your or yours.</i> <i>Nostrās, of our country.</i> <i>Vestrās, of your country.</i> <i>Cūjās, of what country.</i>
<i>Tuus, tua, tuum, thy or thine.</i>	
<i>Suus, sua, suum, his, her, hers or its.</i>	
<i>Noster, nostra, nostrum, our or ours.</i>	

Of these the first five are declined like adjectives of the first declension, except that *meus* makes *mi* in the vocative case singular masculine, and *tuus* and *suus*, as well as most other pronouns, have no vocative case. *Nostras, vestras* and *cujas*, have in the genitive *nostrātis, vestrātis, cūjātis*, and are declined like adjectives of the third declension.

3. The *Demonstratives*, *hic, ille, iste, is, and idem*, are declined thus—

Hic, hæc, hoc, this.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Hic,	hæc,	hoc	hī,	hæ,	hæc.
<i>Gen.</i>	Hujus,	hūjus,	hūjus	hōrum,	hārum,	hōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Huic,	huic,	huic	hīs,	hīs,	hīs
<i>Acc.</i>	Hunc,	hanc,	hoc	hōs,	hās,	hæc.
<i>Abl.</i>	Hōc,	hac,	hōc	hīs,	hīs,	hīs.

Ille, illa, illud, that.

<i>Nom.</i>	Ille,	illa,	illud	ill-i,	ill-æ,	ill-a.
<i>Gen.</i>	Ill-iusor	ill-ius	in all gen.	ill-ōrum,	ill-ārum,	ill-ōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Ill-i,	ill-i,	ill-i	ill-is,	ill-is,	ill-is.
<i>Acc.</i>	Ill-um,	ill-ām,	ill-ud	ill-os,	ill-as,	ill-a.
<i>Abl.</i>	Ill-o,	ill-â	ill-o	ill-is	ill-is,	ill-is.

REM.—*Iste, ista, istud*, is declined in the same way as *ille*, and often likewise stands for *that*. *Hic* denotes an object near or connected with

the speaker; *ille* mostly refers to an object connected with the person *spoken of*; and *iste* to an object connected with the person *spoken to*.

Is, ea, id, *that*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.			
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	Is,	ea,	id	ii,	eæ,	ea.
Gen.	ejus,	ejus,	ejus	eorum,	eorum,	eorum.
Dat.	ei,	ei,	ei	iis, eis, or	is in all genders.	
Acc.	eum,	eam,	id	eos,	eas,	ea.
Abl.	eo,	eâ,	eo	iis, eis, or	is, in all genders.	

In like manner is declined the compound *idem*, *eadem*, *idem*; gen. *ejusdem*, *the same*; the accusative singular, however, of *idem* is more properly *eundem*, *eandem*, *idem*, and the genitive plural *eorundem*, *eârundem*, etc. than *eundem*, *eorundem*, etc.

REM.—*Is* and *ille* are also used as personal pronouns of the third person; the nominatives for *he*, *she*, *it*, *they*; and the oblique cases for *him*, *her*, *it*, *them*.

4. The *Relatives*. There is properly only one relative, *qui*,—*who*; but it has a great many compounds, as *quidam*, *some one*; *quivis* or *quilibet*, *any one*; *quicumque*, *whosoever*. *Qui* and its compounds are declined thus:—

	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	Qui,	quæ,	quod	Qui,	quæ,	quæ.
Gen.	Cujus,	cujus,	cujus	Quorum,	quorum,	quorum.
Dat.	Cui,	cui,	cui	Quibus,	queis or quis	in all gen.
Acc.	Quem,	quàm,	quod	Quos,	quas,	quæ.
Abl.	Quo,	quâ,	quo or qui	Quibus,	queis or quis	in all gen.

5. The *Interrogatives*. These are—

Quis? quæ? quid? or quod? *who? or what?*

uter, utra? utrum? *which of the two?*

Qualis, e? *of what kind?*

Quantus, a, um? *how great? how much?*

Quot? *how many?*

Of these, *quis* is declined like *qui*; *uter* like *unus*; *qualis* like adjectives of the second declension; *quantus* like adjectives of the first declension; and *quot* is indeclinable.

Compounds of *quis*, as *aliquis*, *aliqua*, *aliquid*, or *aliquid*, *somebody*, are declined like *quis*, but these for the most part make the feminine of the nominative case singular, and the nominative and accusative plural neuter in *quæ*. *Quisquis*, *whosoever*, is irregular and defective, thus—

	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	Quisquis,	—————,	quidquid, or quicquid.
Acc.	—————,	—————,	quidquid, or quicquid.
Abl.	Quoquo,	quâqua,	quoquo.

ENGLISH INDEX.

The Numbers refer to the Exercises, not to the Pages.

- A, 3 rem.
 Ability, 34
 Abject, 91
 Able, 1, 20
 Abominable, 80
 Abounding, 65, 132
 Abounds, 93
 Abstemious, 62
 Absurd, 105
 Accessary, 61 rem.
 Accompanies, 129
 Accomplice, 61 rem.
 Accustomed, 132
 Acerra, 121
 Act, 28 rem.
 Active, 18
 Acute, 55, 98
 Addicted, 80
 Adherent, 61 rem.
 Adieu, 130 rem.
 Admirable, 59
 Admirably, 88
 Admiral, 87
 Admired, 55
 Advantage, 64
 Adverse, 86
 Advice, 3, 119
 Advise, 93
 Advocate, 103
 Affable, 59
 Affair, 28 rem.
 Affairs of others,
 86 rem.
 Affection, 103
 Affectionate, 97
 Afflicted, 67
 Afflicts, 114
 Affront, 131
 African, adj. 116
 —, sub. 116
 rem. 3
 After, 100
 — this, 109
- Again, 100
 Age, 81, 85, 109
 Agesilaus, 121
 Agreeable, 35, 98
 rem.
 Ailing, 23
 Air, 131
 Alas! 130
 Albeit, 112
 Albert, 27
 Alcibiades, 121
 Alder tree, 103
 Alexander, 99
 Alien, 86
 All, 42, 66 rem.,
 122, 124 rem.
 Ally, 61 rem., 131
 Almost, 66, 88
 Alone, 51
 Alpha, 125
 Also, 48, 100
 Although, 48, 112
 Altogether, 42, 52
 Always, 12, 66
 Am, 90, 92 rem., 114
 rem., 120.
 Ambassador, 29, 92
 rem.
 Amber, 57
 Amiable, 49, 91
 Amusing, 98 rem.
 An, 3 rem.
 Ancient, 89, 123
 And, 10, 48 rem.,
 126 rem.
 — so, 48.
 — then, 66.
 — yet, 112.
 Anger, 81
 Animal, 17
 Annoying, 49
 Another, 22, 60
 — man's, 86
- Ant, 79
 Antagonist, 109
 Antigone, 127
 Antigonus, 127
 Antiquity, 109
 Antony, 121
 Any, 70 rem., 78
 — one, 78
 — thing, 45, 78,
 124 rem.
 — where, 58
 Appears, 114
 Apple, 103 rem.
 Application, 75
 Arable, 107
 Archelaus, 121
 Architect, 134
 Are, 90
 Arrogant, 65
 Arrow, 131
 Art, 85, aux. 90
 — of war, 133
 As, 46, 48, 54, 74, 82,
 86 rem., 92 rem.,
 112, 128, 129 rem.
 — as, 128.
 — much, 48, 54, 112
 — as, 100
 — (much) as possi-
 ble, 48
 — often as, 100
 — well as, 82, 128
 Ascantus, 127
 Asia, 99
 Ask, 93
 Asks for, 93
 Ass, 31
 Assiduous, 71
 Associate, 29 rem.
 Association, 29
 Assuredly, 122
 Astute, 132
 At first, 66
- At last, 66
 — least, 48, 66 rem.
 — length, 66
 — leisure, 18
 — one time, 108
 — that time, 112
 Athenian, *adj.* 116
 — — — *sub.* 116 rem. 3
 Atrocious, 65
 Attendant, 61 rem.
 Atticus, 99
 Audacious, 72
 Author, 25
 Authority, 61
 Autumn, 85
 Avarice, 53
 Awkward, 102
- Bad, 4
 Banishment, 57
 Bank, 95
 Barn, 109
 Barren, 40
 Base, 44, 91
 Bashfulness, 81
 Battle, 119
 Bay, 36
 Be, 84, 124
 — in health, 130
 rem.
 — well, 130 rem.
 Beast, 27 rem.
 Beautiful, 22, 105
 Beauty, 87, 95
 Because, 74, 112
 Bed, 16
 Bee, 19
 Been, 84, 96, 108
 rem., 124
 Before, 100
 Beggar, 134
 Beginning, 81, 119
 — of, 102 rem.

- Believe, 84, 93
 Believes, 93
 Beloved, 51
 Bench, 5
 Beneficent, 55
 Beneficial, 59
 Benevolence, 109
 Benevolent, 118
 Besides, 74
 Best, 51
 Betray, 101
 Better, *adv.* 54
 ———, *adj.* 73
 Biped, 65
 Bird, 17 rem., 19, 83
 Birth, 44
 Bitter, 23, 107, 132
 Black, 22, 86
 Blame, 69, 102 rem.
 Blamed, 102 rem.
 Blameworthy, 102
 Bland, 118
 Blemish, 33 rem.
 Blessed, 64
 Blessing, 64, 109
 Blind, 123
 Blithsome, 98 rem.
 Blooming, 98 rem.
 Blunt, 97
 Budy, 77
 Bold, 72
 Boldly, 88
 Bond, 103
 Bondage, 125
 Book, 16
 Born, 132
 Both, 128
 Bound, 118
 Boundary, 45
 Bountiful, 55
 Boy, 1
 Branch, 119
 Brass, 125, 132
 Brave, 44, 72, 89
 Brazen, 132
 Bread, 7
 Breast, 37 rem., 134
 Breath, 37
 Breeze, 79
 Breuuis, 111
 Brevity, 61
 Brief, 40
 Bright, 35, 91
 Brilliant, 55
 ——— in hue, 98
 rem.
 Bring, 101
 Brisk, 98 rem., 107
 Britain, 99
 Briton, 99, 116 rem. 3
- Broad, 69
 Bronze, 125
 Broth, 17
 Brother, 3
 Brow, 69
 Brown, 86
 Brute, 27 rem.
 Buffoon, 125
 Building, 61, 113
 rem.
 Builds, 93
 Built, 89
 Eull, 83
 Burden, 81, 134
 Buried, 129
 Busy, 18
 But, 10, 74, 110
 — if, 112
 — little, 66
 — that, 112
 By and by, 103
 — far, 52
 — name, 134
 — no means, 66 rem.
 122
 — what means? 82
 rem.
- Cæsar, 111
 Calamity, 87
 Called, 114
 Calm, 35, 98
 Calumny, 69
 Came, 114
 Camp, 113
 Can, 120
 Cane, 47 rem.
 Capacity, 133
 Capital, *adj.* 91
 ——— *sub.* 113
 Captivity, 134
 Captured, 80, 129
 Care, 57
 Careless, 62
 Carelessness, 53
 Caressing, 118
 Carthage, 111
 Carthaginian, *adj.*
 116
 ——— *sub.* 116
 rem. 3
 Cat, 131
 Catalina, 99
 Cato, 121
 Cause, 57
 Celebrated, 107
 Censure, 102
 Ceres, 39
 Certain, 49
- Certainly, 52 rem.,
 88
 Champaign, 107
 Changeable, 59, 118
 Changed, 118
 Chapel, 113 rem.
 Chaplet, 131
 Charity, 103
 Charles, 99
 Charming, 68
 Chaste, 123
 Cheap, 91
 Cheerful, 98
 Chief, 24, 87, 118
 Chillness, 119
 Choose, 92 rem., 104
 ——— apart, 84 rem.
 Chose, 104
 Chremes, 99
 Christ, 127
 Cicero, 111
 Cincinnatus, 127
 Circumstance, 28
 rem.
 Citizen, 28
 City, 39, 75
 Clear, 35, 98
 Clement, 62
 Cleopatra, 121
 Clever, 55
 Climate, 33
 Cloak, 109
 Cloth, 134
 Clothed, 80
 Clothes, 77
 Cluster of grapes,
 103
 Cock, 103
 Codrus, 121
 Coin, 125
 Cold, *adj.* 9
 ——— *sub.* 119
 Colleague, 29
 Colour, 63
 Combat, 119 rem.
 Come, 114
 Comes, 114
 Comfort, 109
 Comforts, 129
 Commander, 37
 Commandment, 1
 rem.
 Commendable, 102
 Commendation, 131
 Common, 59
 ——— people, 87
 Commonwealth, 75
 Companion, 29 rem.,
 61, 87
 Comrade, 61 rem.
- Condiment, 75
 Condition, 131
 Confederate, 61
 rem.
 Conjunction, 95
 Conquered, 67
 Conscience, 95
 Consecrated, 58
 Consequently, 10
 Considerate, 9
 Consideration, 53
 Consistent, 91
 Consoles, 129
 Consort, 29
 Conspirator, 113
 Constructed, 89
 Consul, 85
 Content, 18
 Contented, 18
 Contemptible, 123
 Continual, 123
 Continually, 88
 Cook, 53
 Cool, 9
 Copious, 65
 Corn-field, 95
 Corinth, 127
 Correctly, 52
 Corrupt, 118
 Costly, 30
 Cottage, 134
 Couch, 16
 Council, 19
 Counsel, 3
 Counsellor, 27
 Country, 53 rem.,
 63, 75, 87
 Countryman, 28
 Courage, 34, 95
 Courageous, 44
 Court, 41
 Court-house, 95
 Courteous, 44, 68
 Covetous, 105
 Covetousness, 87
 Cow, 83
 Crafty, 9
 Creature, 17 rem.
 Credulous, 89
 Crime, 69
 Crony, 61 rem.
 Crooked, 51, 118
 Crown, 131
 Cruel, 40
 Crystal, 95
 Current, 85 rem.
 Curved, 51
 Cynegirus, 127
 Cyprus, 111
 Cyrus, 111

- Daily**, 100
Date, 113
Damocles, 121
Damp, 123
Danger, 103
Dangerous, 51
Darius, 65, 72
Darius, 127
Dark, 67
Datames, 121
Daughter, 5
Day, 79
Dead, 89
Deal, 13, 52
Dear, 51
Death, 21
Debt, 125
Decease, 134
Deceit, 125
Deceitful, 65
Deceived, 105
December, 53
Dedicated, 98
Deed, 28 rem.
Deep, 36 rem., 55 rem.
Defiled, 89
Definition, 103
Deformity, 33 rem.
Deity, 109
Delay, 81
Delaying, 81
Delays, 129
Delicious, 68
Delight, 28
Delighted, 105
Delightful, 68, 98 rem.
Delights, 93
Delivered, 129
Demosthenes, 121
Demure, 89
Dense, 67, 89
Depraved, 118
Deservedly, 83
Design, 19 rem.
Desirable, 102
Desire, 87, 104
Desired, 102, 104
Desires, 104
Despatch, 92 rem.
Destruction, 87, 134
Destructive, 91
Detect, 101
Detestable, 91
Devouring, 72
Devout, 71
Dictator, 61
Dictatorship, 119
Did, 117, 122 rem.
- Die**, 110
Difficult, 44
Difficulty, 119
Diligence, 53
Diligent, 62
Dinner, 103 rem.
Diogenes, 111
Dionysius, 121
Disadvantageous, 55
Disagreeable, 35
Discipline, 95, 125
Discourse, 119
Discretion, 19 rem.
Disease, 134
Diseased, 30
Disgraceful, 44
Dishonest, 13
Dishonesty, 113
Dismal, 91
Disobliging, 60
Disposition, 133
Dispute, 61
Dissimilar, 91
Dissolute, 123
Ditch, 113
Divine, 71
Do, 117, 122 rem.
Docile, 73
Does, 117 rem.
Dolphin, 134
Door-keeper, 61
Dost, 117
Double-faced, 72
Doubtful, 49, 72, 132
Dressed, 80
Drink, 33, 101
Dull, 23, 91, 97
Dumb, 118
Durable, 68
Dust, 95
Dutiful, 13
Duty, 134
- Earth**, 53
Easier, 103
East, 134
Easy, 44
Eat, 101
Eats, 114
Eccentric, 63
Economy, 81
Edge, 119 rem.
Edifice, 61, 113 rem.
Education, 103, 113
Egyptian, *adj.*, 116
 — *subs.*, 116 rem. 3.
Either, 128
Elegant, 97
- Elephant**, 83
Eligible, 97
Eloquent, 80, 97
Else, 60
Emergency, 133
Eminent, 72, 102
Emperor, 37
Empire, 37
Encounter, 119 rem.
End, 45, 100
Enduring, 62
Enemy, 77
Energetic, 132
England, 99
English, 116
Englishman, 116 rem 3
Enlightened, 59
Enmity, 95
Enough, 58
Enterprise, 28 rem.
Entertainment, 87
Entire, 42
Entrust, 92 rem.
Enviéd, 49 rem.
Envious, 49
Epaminondas, 99
Ephesian, *adj.*, 116
 — *subj.*, 116 rem.
Equal, 91, 97
Erect, 36 rem.
Err, 101
Especially, 74, 112
Estate, 29
Eternal, 71
Eugenia, 39
Europe, 99
Evasive, 105
Even, 48, 71, 122 rem.
 — *if*, 48
Ever, 58
Every, 42
 — *day*, 100
 — *part of*, 42
 — *person*, 118 rem.
 — *thing*, 118 rem.
 — *where*, 58
Evil, *adj.*, 4 rem.
 — *sub.*, 109
Exalted, 36 rem.
Example, 11
Excellent, 97
Excelling, 97
Except, 74
Exception, 69
Excessive, 132
Execution, 64
- Exemplary**, 132
Exercise, 53, 93
Exile, 57
Existence, 37
Expected, 118
Expert, 105, 118
Exquisite, 105
Extraordinary, 68, 97
Extravagant, 123
- Face**, 133
Fact, 28 rem.
Faith, 87
Faithful, 59
Faithfully, 83
False, 65, 132
Falsehood, 63
Fame, 113
Familiar, 102
Family, 34, 81
Famous, 107
Far, 52, 100
 — *off*, 52
Farewell, 130
Fat, 83, 98 rem.
Fatal, 123
Fate, 57
Father, 1
Fatiguing, 98
Fault, 33, 64, 69 rem.
Favourable, 86
Featherless, 73
February, 53
Fellow, 25 rem., 118 rem.
 — *traveller*, 6 rem.
Ferocious, 65
Fertile, 40
Fidelity, 87
Field, 29
Fierce, 72
Fight, 119 rem.
Figure, 64, 87
Filthy, 123
Fine, 22, 35, 49
Finger, 113
Firm, 89, 118
First, *adj.*, 51
 — *adv.*, 66
Fir-tree, 134
Fixed, 49
Flagrant, 91
Flaw, 33 rem.
Fleeting, 62
Flesh, 77
Flight, 41
Flood of tears, 85 rem.

- Floor, 53 rem.
 Flower, 19
 Flowing, 85 rem., 118
 Foe, 77
 Follower, 61 rem.
 Folly, 109 rem.
 Fond of, 84 rem.
 — fighting, 62
 Food, 33
 Foolish, 4 rem., 67
 Foolishness, 133
 Foot, 107
 — of, 102 rem.
 For, 74
 — me, 115
 Forasmuch as, 74
 Force, 75
 Forehead, 69
 Foreign, 89
 Forest, 11
 Forgiveness, 57
 Form, 87
 Former, 128
 Formerly, 108
 Forthwith, 108
 Fortress, 77
 Fortunate, 80, 118
 Fortune, 57
 Foul, 86, 123
 Fountain, 113
 Fox, 31
 Fragile, 73
 Frail, 73
 Frank, 102
 Frantic, 62
 Fraudulent, 4 rem.
 Fray, 119 rem.
 Free, 23
 Freely, 88
 French, 116
 Frenchman, 103
 Frequently, 82 rem.
 Fresh, 123
 Friend, 32
 Friendly, 105
 Friendship, 95
 Frightened, 105
 Frolicsome, 98 rem.
 From where, 108
 — thence, 66
 Frugal, 60
 Fruitful, 67
 Fugitive, 95
 Full, 123
 Furry, 85
 Further, 108
 Fury, 77
 Future, 108, 132
 Gable, 45 rem.
 Gain, 119
 Gallant, 72
 Garden, 43
 — wall, 45
 Gate, 125
 Gather up, 92 rem.
 Gaul, 103
 Gave, 129
 Gay, 35, 98
 General, 87
 Generally, 12
 Generosity, 119
 Generous, 15
 Gentle, 44
 Gently, 88
 Geometry, 109
 German, *adj.*, 116
 — *sub.*, 116 rem.
 Gift, 43
 Girl, 1
 Give, 93, 101, 129
 Given to anger, 63
 Gives, 93
 — way, 93
 Glad, 98 rem.
 Gladly, 88
 Glass, 95
 Globe, 53 rem., 57
 Gloomy, 86
 Glorious, 98
 Gluttonous, 72
 Gnat, 131
 Go, 84
 God, 25
 Goddess, 39
 Godly, 71
 Gold, 47
 Golden, 132
 Good, *adj.*, 2
 — *sub.*, 109
 — bye, 150
 — evening, 130
 — morning, 130
 — looking, 105
 Goose, 83
 Government, 37
 Governor, 95, 119
 Gown, 109
 Graceful, 49
 Gracious, 55
 Grand, 98
 Grandson, 119
 Grapple, 103
 Grass, 16
 Grateful, 35
 Grave, 68
 Great, 6, 13, 52, 98,
 102, 128
 Greek, *adj.*, 116
 — *sub.*, 116 rem. 3
 Green, 91
 Grey, 123
 Grief, 95
 Ground, 53
 Grove, 11, 131
 Gruel, 17
 Guilt, 64, 119
 Guiltless, 97
 Guilty, 80, 97
 Had, 84, 129
 — been, 121
 Hail! 130
 Hallo now! 130
 Hand, 85
 Handsome, 49, 105
 Hannibal, 121
 Happiness, 64
 Happy, 80
 Hard, 15
 Hardy, 44
 Hare, 83
 Harmodius, 127
 Harsh, 15
 Has, 92
 — been, 96, 108
 — rem.
 Hasty, 60
 Hated, 49 rem., 105
 Hateful, 49
 Haughty, 36 rem.
 Have, 84, 92
 — been, 96
 — lost, 129
 He, 50 rem., 56 rem.,
 86 rem., 90
 — who, 46
 Head, 113
 Health, 113, 131
 — to you! 130
 — rem.
 Healthy, 30
 Hear, 84, 92
 Hears, 92
 Heart, 37 rem.
 Heartless, 55
 Heavy, 68
 Hebrus, 111
 Heedless, 89
 Henceforward, 108
 Her, 20, 87, 104
 — rem.
 Herb, 16
 Here, 51
 Here? 100
 Heretofore, 108
 Herodotus, 127
 Hers, 20
 Herself, 76, 108
 Hidden, 118
 Hideous, 86
 Hiding-place, 43
 High, 36, 44, 72, 73,
 98
 — spirited, 36 rem.
 Highwayman, 79
 Himself, 76, 106
 Hinder, 101
 Hipparchus, 127
 His, 20, 87, 104 rem.
 History, 69
 Hitherto, 66
 Hollow, 89
 Holy, 105
 Home, 34
 Homer, 98
 Honest, 13
 Honey, 16
 Honour, 109
 Honourable, 13
 Honoured, 118
 Hope, 47
 Horse, 16, 133
 Hostile, 105
 Hot, 9
 Hour, 95
 House, 34
 How, 48, 82
 — are you? 130
 — rem.
 — great, 102
 — large, 102
 — much, 102
 — so, 82 rem.
 However, 48
 Huge, 97
 Human, 15
 — being, 24
 Humane, 15
 Humble, 73
 Hunger, 43
 Hurtful, 4 rem., 30,
 97
 Husband, 25, 41 rem.
 Husbandman, 103
 Hut, 57
 Hyacinth, 57
 I, 38, 90 rem.
 Idle, 18
 Idleness, 33
 If, 10, 112, 133 rem.
 — not, 112
 Ignorance, 81
 Ignorant, 105
 Ill, *adj.*, 23
 — *adv.*, 52
 — meaning, 4 rem.

- Illustrious**, 55, 91, 123
Image, 64
Imitation, 134
Immortal, 13
Immortal, 40
Impede, 101
Imperious, 89
Impertinent, 102
Impiety, 125
Important, 68
Impression, 125
Improper, 102
Impudent, 97
Impudently, 83
In a manner, 89
 — danger, 114
 — future, 108
 — good condition, 98 rem.
 — no wise, 66 rem.
 — time past, 108
 — truth, 108
Inactive, 18
Inactivity, 81
Inasmuch as, 54
Income, 81
Inconstant, 49
Indeed, 52, 108
Indian, *adj.*, 116
 — *sub.*, 116 rem. 3
Indifferently, 52
Indigence, 119
Individual, 118 rem.
Indolent, 18
Indulgent, 123
Industrious, 9
Inebriety, 63
Infatuation, 81
Infirm, 71
Influence, 61
Ingredient, 75
Iniquitous, 55
Injurious, 30
Injury, 125
Inn, 57
Innocent, 97
Insatiable, 55, 72
Insect, 17 rem., 83 rem.
Insiguria, 64
Instinct, 32
Integrity, 69
Intellect, 37
Intelligent, 72
Intemperate, 62
Intention, 19 rem.
Interesting, 98 rem.
Intimate, 61 rem., 87
Invidious, 49
Iphicrates, 111
Irascible, 60
Ireland, 99
Irksome, 95
Iron, 47, 132 rem.
Is, 8, 44 rem., 48, 56, 64 rem., 70, 90
 —, *aux.*, 114
Island, 39
Islander, 125
It, 50, 56 rem., 86 rem., 90
Its, 20, 104 rem.
Itself, 76, 106
Ivory, 109

Jerusalem, 111
Jocund, 98 rem.
Join, 93
Jolly, 98 rem.
Journey, 131
Jovial, 98 rem.
Joy, 28
Joyful, 98 rem., 118
Joyous, 98 rem.
Judge, 41
Judgment, 25
Juno, 121
Jupiter, 121
Just, 9
 — now, 108
Justice, 17
 — 119
Justly, 108

Keen, 55, 107
Kind, 35
Kindness, 64
Kindred, 81
King, 19
Know, 84, 92
Knowledge, 109
Known, 123
Knows, 92

Laborious, 98
Labour, 79
Lacedemonian, 55
Lady, 31
Land, 29, 53
Language, 79
Large, 6, 98, 123
Lasting, 68
Latin, 116
Latter, 128
Law, 17, 63
Lazy, 23
Leader, 87

Leaf, 119
Learn, 101
Learned, 36
Learning, 103, 123
Least, 48, 66
Left, *adj.*, 98
 —, *verb.*, 129
 — hand, 125
Legislator, 113
Leisure, 18
Lenient, 59
Lenity, 69
Less, 66 rem., 122
Letter, 85, 131
Liberal, 59
Liberality, 109 rem.
Liberty, 113
Licentious, 71
Lies hid, 114
 — open, 114
Lieutenant gen., 29
Life, 11
Light, 63, 73
Lightning, 125
Like, *verb.*, 84, rem. 104
 —, *adj.*, 73, 91, 97
Liked, 104
Likes, 104
Likewise, 48
Limit, 45
Line, 69
Linked together, 132
Lion, 83
Lioness, 83
Little, *adj.*, 6, 97
 —, *adv.*, 66, 97
 —, *sub.*, 109
Live, 101
Lively, 98 rem., 107
Lofty, 36
London, 99
Long, 6, 100
Longer, 100, 108
Lord, 17
Lost, 123, 129
Loud, 98
Love, *verb.*, 84
 —, *sub.*, 85
Lovely, 22
Loves, 92
Low, 73
Luscious, 68
Luxuriously, 66
Lydian, 116

Madness, 77, 81, 133
Magnificent, 35
Magnitude, 95

Maintains, 91
Majesty, 119
Malady, 134
Male, 25
Malicious, 49
Maltese, 116
Man, 24 rem., 25, 118 rem.
Mankind, 125
Manliness, 34
Manner, 88
Man-servant, 131
Marcus, 121
Maritime, 132
Mark, 121
Market-place, 119
Marshy, 107
Master, 17, 31
Matter, 28 rem.
Maxim, 1 rem.
May, 120
Me, 106, 115
Mean, 59
Means, 66 rem., 81 rem., 122
Meat, 33, 77
Mechanical, 91
Medicine, 34
Meek, 44
Megara, 111
Mellow, 44
Merchant, 19
Merciful, 62
Merry, 98
Messenger, 16
Metal, 47
Metiscus, 127
Middle, 102
 — of, 102
Middling, 135
Midst, 102
Mild, 44, 59, 132
Mildness, 33
Military, 91
 ———— *disciplina* 133
Milk, 134
Miltiades, 111
Mimics, 129
Mind, 37, 95 rem.
Mine, 20
Mirthful, 98 rem.
Mischief, 109 rem.
Mischivous, 4 rem. 86
Miser, 103
Misfortune, 119
Mishap, 119
Mistress, 31
Moderate, 33

- Modern, 105
 Modest, 105
 Modesty, 61
 Money, 32, 125 rem.
 Month, 41
 Moon, 79
 Moral, 13
 More, *adv.*, 66, 82
 rem., 108
 —, *adj.*, 37
 —, easily, 108
 Morose, 118
 Mortal, 40
 Most, 82 rem.
 Mother, 1
 Mountain, 69
 Much, *adj.*, 13, 102, 123
 —, *adv.*, 52, 54, 100, 112
 Munificent, 89
 Must, 102 rem., 120
 Mutable, 59, 118
 My, 20, 87 rem., 104 rem., 131 rem.
 Myself, 106

 Nævius, 127
 Name, 95, 134 rem.
 Naples, 99
 Napoleon, 39
 Narrow, 89
 Nasty, 86
 Nation, 125, 131
 Native soil, 87
 Nature, 47
 Necessary, 67, 97
 Need, 103
 Needful, 97
 Negligence, 53
 Negligent, 62
 Neighbour, 85
 Neither, 74, 128
 Neptune, 127
 Nero, 121
 Never, 58
 — more, 82 rem.
 Nevertheless, 48
 New, 123
 News, 113
 News, 16
 Next, 66, 86
 Niggardly, 118 rem.
 Night, 63
 No, 36, 100, 122 rem.
 Nobility, 45
 Noble, 36 rem., 44, 50, 98
 Nobleman, 17
 Nobody, 25
 None, 36
 Nor, 74, 128
 Not, 12, 54, 84, 92, 100, 112, 122 rem., — at all, 66 rem., 122
 — in the least, 122
 — so, 82
 — not the less, 66 rem.
 — very, 122
 Noted, 41
 Nothing, 45, 124 rem
 — at all, 124 rem.
 Nourishes, 129
 Novelty, 113
 Now, 100, 108
 Nowhere, 58
 Noxious, 30
 Number, 95
 Nut, 33
 O! 108
 — that! 108
 Obey, 84
 Obliging, 59
 Obscure, 67
 Observes, 114
 Occasion, 108, 133
 Occupation, 28 rem.
 Odious, 49
 Of, 42, 72 rem., 102 rem., 131 rem.
 — great renown, 98
 — hers, 131 rem.
 — high birth, 44
 — his, 131 rem.
 — its, 131 rem.
 — ours, 131 rem.
 — yours, 131 rem.
 Offensive, 86
 Often, 12, 100
 Offener, 100
 Oil, 134
 Old, 62, 89
 — age, 85
 — man, 24
 — woman, 24, 33
 Olive, 109
 — tree, 109
 Omega, 125
 Omen, 95
 On fire, 114
 — foot, 107
 — horseback, 107
 Once, 100, 108
 One, 25, 51, 131 rem.
 One another, 128
 One's own, 20, 87
 — self, 106
 Only, *adj.*, 51
 —, *adv.*, 66
 Open, 51
 Openly, 88
 Opinion, 79, 131
 Opportune, 118
 Opportunity, 133
 Opulent, 65
 Or, 10, 74, 82, 112, 128, 131 rem.
 Orange, 103
 Oration, 79
 Orator, 103
 Order, 125
 Ostrich, 31
 Other, 22, 60
 — people's business, 86 rem.
 Otherwise, 54, 82
 Ought, 102 rem., 120
 Our, 26, 131 rem.
 Ours, 26
 Out of danger, 86
 Outward, 89
 Overshadows, 129
 Overthrows, 129
 Own, 20, 87, 104 rem.
 Ox, 83
 Oyster, 83
 Pain, 95
 Palace, 41
 Palæmon, 121
 Palæopolis, 99
 Pan, 127
 Pardon, 57
 Parent, 25
 Part, 27, 42
 Partial to, 84 rem.
 Partnership, 29
 Passable, 135
 Passion, 87
 Passionate, 72
 Past, 108
 Paternal, 80
 Path, 11
 Patience, 131
 Patient, 62
 Paul, 127
 Peace, 63
 Peaceful, 98
 Peacock, 83
 Pear, 145 rem.
 Peasant, 103
 Pebbie, 134
 Pelopidas, 111
 People, 21, 86
 Perfect, 67
 Perfume, 103
 Perhaps, 58
 Perish, 101
 Pernicious, 30
 Perpetual, 123
 Person, 21, 118 rem.
 Personage, 118 rem.
 Perspicuously, 88
 Pest, 87
 Pestilent, 89
 Philip, 99
 Philosopher, 28
 Philosophy, 28
 Phocion, 111
 Phisic, 34
 Physician, 95
 Picture, 64
 Piety, 131
 Pilot, 119
 Pine-tree, 113
 Pious, 71
 Pisistratus, 127
 Pitiable, 59
 Pitiless, 118
 Place, 11
 Plain, 113
 Plainly, 88
 Plan, 19 rem.
 Plate, 121
 Play, 113
 Pleasant, 98 rem.
 Pleased, 105
 Pleases, 93
 Pleasing, 35, 68, 98 rem.
 Pleasure, 73
 Pledge, 125
 Pledged, 129
 Pliant, 44
 Pluto, 121
 Poem, 113
 Poet, 61
 Poisonous, 4 rem.
 Pojite, 135
 Politic, 132
 Poor, 65
 Popilius, 111
 Poplar tree, 21
 Populace, 21
 Populus, 97
 Position, 57
 Poverty, 69
 Power, 37, 75, 85, 119
 Powerful, 44, 97
 Practice, 53, 75, 137
 Practise, 93
 Practor, 85
 Prætor, 21

- Praised, 102
 Praiseworthy, 102
 Prattle, 131
 Precept, 1
 Preceptor, 31
 Precious, 39
 Pre-eminent, 72
 Preparation, 87
 Prepared, 80
 Preparing, 87
 Present, *sub.*, 43
 ———, *adv.*, 108
 Presently, 108
 Pressed, 123
 Pretty, 22, 105
 Priest, 113
 Priestess, 113
 Prince, 24
 Princess, 24
 Principal, *sub.*, 24
 ———, *adj.*, 118
 Prison, 77
 Private, 89
 Probity, 95
 Prodigious, 97
 Productive, 67
 Profane, 123
 Prolific, 80
 Prominent, 72
 Pronounced, 132
 Property, 28 rem.
 Propitious, 98
 Prosperity, 64
 Prosperous, 86
 Protects, 93
 Proud, 36 rem., 89
 Province, 53 rem.
 Prudence, 103
 Prudent, 62
 Public, 89
 ——— execution, 64
 Punishment, 21, 64
 Pupil, 27
 Pure, 15
 Purpose, 19 rem.

 Quadruped, 133
 Quality, 34
 Quarrelsome, 123
 Queen, 19
 Quickly, 88
 Quiet, 89
 Quite, 52, 122

 Ragging, 114
 Raised, 129
 Rapid, 107
 Rapidly, 88
 Rare, 71
 Rarely, 88
 Rashly, 88
 Raven, 31
 Read, 84, 92, 102
 Readable, 102
 Reading, 92 rem.
 Reads, 92
 Ready, 80
 Real, 67
 Really, 103
 Reason, 53
 Rebuked, 102
 Receive, 101
 Red, 71
 Reddish, 36
 Refuge, 109
 Region, 63
 Relentless, 55
 Relieved, 101
 Remains, 92
 Remarkable, 91, 102
 Remedy, 34, 131
 Remember, 129
 Remiss, 118
 Renowned, 44
 Repetition, 131
 Reprehensible, 102
 Representation, 64
 Reptile, 17 rem., 83
 Republic, 75
 Reputation, 113
 Rescued, 129
 Resemblance, 64
 Rest, 33, 102
 Restrain, 101
 Reward, 21
 Rhea, 127
 Rich, 65 rem.
 Ridiculous, 105
 Right, *sub.*, 17, 69
 ———, *adj.*, 98
 ——— hand, 125
 Righteous, 18
 Ring, 47
 Ripe, 44
 Rising, 109
 River, 75, 85 rem.
 Road, 11
 Robust, 71
 Rock, 77
 Roman, *adj.*, 116
 ———, *sub.*, 116 rem. 3
 Rome, 39
 Roof, 53, rem.
 Root, 109
 Rose, 113
 Rough, 23
 Royal, 89
 Rude, 23, 44
 Rugged, 23, 44
 Ruin, 87
 Rule, 1 rem.
 Ruler, 37, 131
 Run, 101
 Sacred, 98, 123
 Sad, 59
 Safe, 86
 Safety, 134
 Sagacious, 97
 Said, 114
 Sailor, 103
 Salubrious, 107
 Salutary, 59
 Same, 86
 Sane, 30
 Satisfied, 18
 Sauce, 75
 Say, 84, 114, 129
 Says, 114
 Saying, 131
 Scanty, 89
 Scent, 131
 Scholar, 27
 School-fellow, 61
 rem.
 Schoolmaster, 31
 rem.
 Science, 109
 Scythian, *adj.*, 116
 ———, *sub.*, 116
 rem.
 Sea, 19, 75
 Season, 33
 Second, 86
 Secret, 118
 Secure, 86
 Sedulous, 71
 See, 84, 92
 Seems, 114
 Sees, 92
 Segesta, 111
 Seized, 129
 Seldom, 88
 Self, 106
 Self-denying, 62
 Semiramis, 99
 Send, 92 rem.
 Sensible, 72
 Serene, 35
 Serious, 15
 Serpent, 83
 Servant, 32
 Serve, 84
 Set at liberty, 129
 Setting, 109
 Severe, 15, 68 rem.
 Severity, 69
 Shadow, 109
 Shady, 105
 Shall be, 96
 Shameful, 44
 Shape, 87
 Sharp, 55, 107
 She, 50 rem., 56 rem.
 90
 ——— herself, 76
 ——— who, 46
 Ship, 103
 Shop, 57
 Shore, 95
 Short, 40
 Shortness, 61
 Should, 102 rem., 120
 Shout, 69
 Shun, 93
 Sicilian, *adj.*, 116
 ———, *sub.*, 116
 rem. 3
 Sicily, 99
 Sick, 23
 Sickly, 30
 Silent, 118
 Silly, 62, 102
 Silver, 47
 Similar, 91
 Simple, 97
 Since that, 74
 Sincere, 104
 Sinful, 4 rem.
 Single, 51, 68, 97
 Singular, 68
 Sister, 3
 Site, 57
 Situated, 89
 Skilful, 105, 118
 Skill, 85
 Skirmish, 119 rem.
 Sky, 41
 Slave, 32
 Sleep, 134
 Slender, 36 rem., 91
 Slightly, 88
 Slim, 91
 Slothful, 65, 91
 Slow, 23, 118
 Sly, 9
 Small, 6, 132
 Smell, 131
 Smiling, 98 rem.
 Snow, 63
 So, 48, 54, 66, 82
 100, 102, 122 rem.
 128, rem.
 — as, 128
 — great as, 128
 — much, 102
 — — as, 128
 Sober, 36
 Sociable, 102
 Society, 29

- Socrates**, 99
Soil, 53
Soft, 44
Soldier, 28
Sole, 53 rem.
Solid, 89, 118
Solomon, 121
Solon, 111
Some, 70 rem., 78, 132
 — one, 78
Something, 78
Sometimes, 12
Somewhat, 97
Son, 5
Song, 32
Soon, 100
Soothsayer, 134
Sordid, 59
Sorrow, 57
Sort, 73
Soul, 37
Sound, 30, 86
Soup, 17
Sour, 107
Source, 113
Sovereign, 37
Sown, 89
Spacious, 67, 123
Sparrow, 83
Spartan, 55
Speak, 84, 114, 129
Speaks, 114
Spectre, 64
Speech, 79
Spendthrift, 119
Spice, 75
Spirit, 37
Spirited, 105
Splendid, 35
Spoke, 114
Sport, 113
Sportive, 98 rem.
Spring, 85
Stag, 31
Stagnant, 65
Stain, 33 rem.
Stamp, 125 rem.
Star, 134 rem.
State, 75
Stately, 36, rem., 67
Statue, 64
Steal, 92 rem.
Step, 32
Sterile, 40
Stern, 60
Stick, 47
Still, 66
Stone, 77, 132 rem.
Stormy, 86
Stout, 182
Straight, 36 rem., 98
Straining, 61
Strange, 68
Strength, 75
Stretched forth, 129
Strife, 119 rem.
Strong, 44, 89, 132
Struck out, 114
Structure, 113 rem.
Study, 75, 93
Studies, 93
Stupid, 67
Stupidity, 133
Sublime, 73, 98
Success, 64
Sugar, 7
Sun, 79
Supper, 103 rem.
Supplication, 64
Sure, 49
Surpassing, 72
Suspected, 105
Swallow, 63
Swan, 83
Sweet, 68
Swift, 62, 107
Swiftly, 88
Syracuse, 111
Syracusan, *adj.*, 116
 —, *sub.*, 116
 rem. 3
Table, 43
Taken, 80
Tail, 6, 36, rem. 98
Talkative, 97
Tarquin, 111
Tart, 23
Teach, 101
Teacher, 31
Tell, 84, 114, 129
Tells, 114
Temperate, 62, 132
Temple, 113
Tender, 123
Tent, 125
Terrible, 60
Territory, 63, rem.
Testy, 60
Than, 48, 112
Thankful, 35
Thankless, 35
That, *dem.*, 14, 50
 —, *rel.*, 46
 —, *pers.*, 50 rem.
 —, *conj.*, 74, 108,
 112, 114 rem.
 — same, 76
 — very, 76
That which, 46
The, 3 rem.
 — one, the other,
 128
 — same, 86
 — very, 76
Theatre, 119
Theban, *adj.*, 116
 —, *sub.*, 116
 rem. 3
Thee, 106, 115
Their, 87, 104 rem.
Themistocles, 99
Then, 74, 100, 112
Thence, 108
There, *adv.*, 54
 —, *pron.*, 56 rem.
Therefore, 10, 74
Thick, 89
Thief, 63
Thin, 71
Thine, 20
Thing, 28, 118 rem.
Think, 93
Thinks, 93
Third, 51
Thirst, 87, 134
Thia, 14
 — same, 76
Thou, 38 rem., 90
 rem.
Though, 48
Thought, 129
Thoughtless, 102
Threatens, 129
Threshold, 45
Thrice, 58
Thrift, 81
Thus, 66, 82
Thy, 20, 104 rem.,
Thyself, 106
Tiger, 113
Time, 77, 95, 108,
 112
 — of life, 81
Timely, 118
Timid, 60, 105
Timotheus, 127
Timothy, 1274
Tin, 131
Tiny, 105
Tired, 123
Titus, 127
To, 120 rem.
 — be, 84
 — aux., 102, 122
 — have, 84
 — been, 84
 — thec. 115
 — us, 115
To what end, 106
 — you, 115
 — day, 100
Toga, 109
Together, 132
Toil, 79
Told, 114
Tolerable, 135
Tomorrow, 100
Tongue, 79
Too, 48, 54
 — much, *adv.*, 54
 —, *adj.*, 123
Took, 129
Tortoise, 131
Tower, 103
Town, 39
Tractable, 44
Tranquil, 98
Transaction, 28 rem.
Treasure, 79
Tree, 103
Trench, 113
Trivial, 73
Trojan, *adj.*, 116
 —, *sub.*, 116,
 rem. 3
Trouble, 109
Troublesome, 44, 45
Troy, 111
True, 67, 89
Truly, 52 rem.
Trust, 87, 93,
Trusty, 89
Trustworthy, 49
Truth, 43, 85, 103
Turnus, 127
Tutor, 31 rem.
Twelfth, 51
Twice, 58
Twig, 103
Two, 60
 — edged, 72
 — footed, 65
Tyranny, 47
Tyrant, 47
Ugly, 4 rem.
Ulysses, 111
Un, 133 rem.
 — buried, 118
 — certain, 49
 — changeable, 53
 — derstand, 84
 — doubtedly, 52
 rem.
 — dutiful, 13
 — equal, 97
 — even, 55
 — favourable, 86

- Unfortunate, 80**
 — grateful, 35
 — happy, 80
 — healthy, 30
Universe, 53
Unjust, 9
 — kind, 35
 — less, 74
 — like, 91, 97
 — lucky, 98
 — paralleled, 102
 — pleasant, 49
 — reasonable, 9
 — ripe, 60
 — seasonable, 86
 — seen, 105
 — skilful, 105
 — steady, 91
 — teachable, 73
 — til, 58
 — warlike, 59
 — well, 23
Upright, 13
Us, 38, 115
Useful, 40
Useless, 40

Valley, 113
Valuable, 30
Vanquished, 67
Variation, 125
Vast, 71
Vehement, 72
Venetian, 116
Venus, 121
Verily, 108
Verres, 111
Very, 54, 123 rem.
 — greatly, 48
 — much, 48, 112
 — often, 12
Vespasian, 121
Vesta, 127
Vestal, 68
Vice, 33
Viceroy, 95
Vicious, 51
Victoria, 27
Vigorous, 107
Vile, 44
Villa, 131

Villain, 64
Villany, 64
Violence, 75
Violent, 97
Virgil, 99
Virgin, 125
Virtue, 31
Voice, 63
Void, 97
Voluptuous, 118
Vulgar, 86

Waits, 92
Wall, 45
Want, 104
Wanted, 104
Wants, 104
War, 11
Warlike, 71
Warm, 9
Was, 96, 129
Water, 7
Way, 11
We, 38
Weak, 4 rem., 91
Weakening, 91
Wealthy, 65
Wearied, 123
Weather, 41
Weight, 81
Welcome, 130
Well, 52, 86
 — disciplined, 60
 — known, 41
Were, 96, 124
West wind, 21
What, 46, 73, 78
 rem., 82 rem., 100,
 102, 121 rem.
 — name, 134,
 rem.
 — sort of a, 73
Whatever, 124 rem.
When, 82, 129 rem.
Where, 54, 108
Whereas, 112
Wherefore, 82
Wherever, 58
Whether, 82 rem.,
 91 rem., 112 rem.

Whether or not ?
 94. rem.
Which, 46, 60, 78
 — of the two,
 60
Whilst, 58, 129 rem.
White, 15, 118
Who, 46 rem.
Whole, 42
 — of, 42, 102
 rem.
Wholesome, 30, 107
Wholesomely, 88
Wholly, 52
Whose, 132
Why, 82 rem.
 — no, 122
 — not, 112
Wicked, 80
Wickedness, 64, 109
 rem.
Wide, 89
Wife, 25, 41 rem.
Wild, 27 rem.
 — beast, 27
Wilfully, 88
Will, 104
 —, *sub.*, 119
 —, *anc.*, 129
 — be, 96
Willed, 104
Willingly, 88
Wills, 104
Wily, 105
Wind, 21
Wine, 1
Winged, 107
Wisdom, 103
Wise, 66 rem
Wish, 104
Wished, 104
Wishes, 104
Without, 74, 97
Wolf, 83
Woman, 24, 25, 118
 rem.
Wonderful, 59
Wood, 43, 132
Wooden, 132
Woodland, 107
Word, 77

Work, 61, 79
World, 41, 53 rem
Worshipful, 73
Worth reading, 102
Worthily, 52
Worthless, 13
Worthy, 97
 — of blame,
 102 rem.
 — praise, 102
Would, 108
 — have been,
 124
 — that, 108
Wound, 113
Wounded, 118
Wraps, 114
Wretched, 22
Write, 101, 117
Writer, 25
Writes, 117
Written, 51
Wrong, 125
Wronged, 118

Xantippe, 99
Xenophon, 121
Xerxes, 99

Yea, 74
Year, 33
Yellow, 67
Yes, 74, 122
 —, I do, 122 rem.
 —, it is, 122 rem.
Yesterday, 100
Yet, 48, 54, 110 rem.
Yoke, 93
You, 38 rem., 50
 rem., 106, 115
Young man, 24
 — woman, 24
Your, 20, 26, 87, rem
 104 rem., 131
 rem.
Yours, 20, 26 rem.
 131 rem.
Yourself, 106
Youth, 95

Zaleucus, 127

* The grammatical denomination of a word, when not given in the vocabularies, will be found in the Latin Index.

LATIN INDEX.

The Numbers refer to the Exercises, not to the Pages.

Abies, ðtis,* f. 131	Africanus, i, m. 116	Amor, ðris, m. 85	Architectus, i, m. 134
Abire, v. n. 84	rem. 3	Amplitudo, ðnis, f. 95	Ardet, v. n. & act. 114
Absurdus, a, um, 105	Africanus, a, um, 116	Amplius, adv. 108	Argentum, i, n. 47, 125 rem.
Abundat, v. n. 93	rem. 3	An, adv. 82 rem. 94 rem.	Arrogans, tis, adj. 61
Ac, conj. 112 rem., 126, 128	Ager, gri, m. 29	Anceps, anceptis, adj. 72	Ars, artis, f. 85
Accipere, v. act. 101	Agessilaus, ði, m. 121	Anglia, æ, f. 99	Ascanius, ii, m. 127
Acer, cris, cre, 107	Agger, ðris, m. 109	Anglicanus, a, um, 116	Asinus, i, m. 31
Acerbus, a, um, 60	Agitur, v. pass. 114	rem. 3	Asper, ðra, ðrum, 29
Acerca, æ, m. 121	Agricola, æ, m. 103	Anglicus, a, nm, 116	Assiduus, a, um, 71
Acies, ði, f. 119 rem.	Ahenus, a, um, 132	rem. 3	Astrum, i, n. 134
Acutus, a, um, 55.	Alacer, cris, cre, 107	Anglicus, a, nm, 116	Astutus, a, um, 122
Adhuc, adv. 66	Albertus, i, m. 27	rem. 3	Assuetus, a, um, 132
Admirabilis, e, 59	Albus, a, um, 15	Angustus, a, um, 89	At, conj. 110 rem.
Admodum, adv. 54	Alcibiades, is, m. 121	Animal, ðlis, n. 17	Ater, tra, trum, 86
Adversarius, ii, m. 109	Alexander, dri, m. 99	rem.	Atheniensis, is, adj. 116 rem. 3
Adversus, a, um, 86	Alienus, a, um, 86	Animosus, a, um, 105	Atque, conj. 112, 126, 128, 129 rem.
Ædificat, v. act. 93	Alit, v. act. 129	Animus, i, m. 37 rem. 1	Atrix, ðcis, adj. 65
Ædificium, ii, n. 61	Aliter, adv. 54	Anne, interro. part. 94 rem.	Atticus, i, m. 99
Ædis, is, f. 113 rem.	Alnus, a, ud, 60	Annulus, i, m. 47	Auctor, ðris, c. g. 25
Æger, gra, grum, 23	Alius-alius, 128	Annus, i, m. 33.	Auctoritas, ðtis, f. 61
Ægritudo, ðnis, f. 57	Allevabat, v. act. 129	Ante, adv. 100	Audacter, adv. 88
Ægyptus, a, um, 30	Alnus, i, f. 103	Antea, adv. 100	Audax, acis, adj. 72
Ægyptius, a, um, 116	Alter, ðra, ðrum, 22	Antequam, adv. 100	Audens, tis, adj. 65
rem. 3	Alter-alter, 128	Antigone, ðs, f. 127	Audire, v. act. 84
Æquabilis, e, 91	Altus, a, um, 36 rem, 55 rem.	Antigonus, i, m. 127	Audis, v. act. 92 rem.
Æquæ adv. 82	Amabilis, e, 91	Antiquus, a, um, 89	Audit, v. act. 92 rem.
ac, 128	Amans, tis, adj. 97	Antonius, ii, m. 121	Augur, ðris, m. 134
atque, 128	Amare, v. act. 84 rem.	Anus, ðs, f. 33	Aura, æ, f. 79
Ær, æris, acc. æra, plu. ærës, m. 131	Amarus, a, um, 132	Apertus, a, um, 51	Aureus, a, um, 132
Æs, æris, n. 125	Amas, v. act. 92	Apes, is, f. 19	Aurum, i, n. 47
— alienum, i, n. 125	Amat, v. act. 92	Apparatus, ðs, m. 87	Auspicium, ii, n. 95
Æstas, ðtis, f. 85	Amica, æ, f. 32	Aqua, æ, f. 7	Aut, conj. 10 rem. 128
Ætas, ðtis, f. 81	Amicitia, æ, f. 95	Arbor, ðris, f. 103	Autem, conj. 110
Æternus, a, um, 71	Amicus, a, um, 105	Archelaus, i, m. 121	Auxiliator, ðris, m. 131
Æfferre, v. act. 101	— i, m. 32		
Æfflictus, a, um, 67	Amnis, is m. or f. 75, 85 rem.		
Æfricanus, a, um, 116	Amo, v. act. 92		

* The abbreviation *ðtis* is a contraction of *abittis*, genitive case of *abies*, and denotes that *abies* is a noun of the third declension. (See Declensions in Appendix.)

- Avaritia**, æ, f. 52
Avarus, i, m. 103,
 — a, um, 105
Ave, interj. 130 rem.
Avis, is, f. 19
Bacillus, i, m. 47
 rem.
Baculum, i, n. 47
Baculus, i, m. 47
Beatus, a, um, 80,
 132
Bellicosus, a, um, 71
Bellua, æ, f. 27 rem.
Bellum, i, n. 11
Bellus, a, um, 105
Bene, adv. 52
 — vale, v. neut.
 and interj. 130
Beneficium, ii, n. 64
Beneficus, a, um, 118
Benevolentia, æ, f.
 109
Benignus, a, um, 55
Bibere, v. act. 101
Bipes, bīpēdis, adj.
 65
Bis, adv. 58
Blandus, a, um, 118
Bonum, i, n. 109.
Bonus, a, um, 2
Bos, bōvis, c. g. 83
Brennus, i, m. 111
Brevis, e, 40
Brevitas, ātis, f. 61
Britannia, æ, f. 99
Britannicus, a, um,
 116
 — i, m. 116
 rem. 3
Britannus, a, um,
 116
 — i, m. 116
 rem. 3
Brito, tōnis, m. 99
Cæcus, a, um, 123
Cæsar, āris, m. 111
Calidus, a, um, 9
Callidus, a, um, 9
Calumnia, æ, f. 69
Campester, tris, tre,
 107.
Campus, i, m. 113
Candidus, a, um, 118
Canis, is, c. g. 25
Cantus ūs, m. 32
Capitalis, e, 91
Captus, a, um, 80
Caput, tīs, 113
Carcer, ĕris, m. 77
Caritas, ātis, f. 103
Caro, carnis, 77
Carolus, i, m. 99
Carthaginiensis, is,
 116 rem.
Carthago, gīnis, f.
 111
Carus, a, um, 51
Casa, æ, f. 134
Catalina, æ, m. 99
Cato, ōnis, m. 121
Causa, æ, f. 57
Cavus, a, um, 89
Cedit, v. neut. 93
Celeber, bris, bre,
 107
Celer, ĕris, ĕre, 107
Celsus, a, um, 36
 rem.
Cepit, v. act. 129
Ceres, ĕris, f. 39
Certe, adv. 88
Certus, a, um, 49
Cervus, i, m, 31
Chremes, is, or ĕtis,
 m. 99
Christus, i, m. 127
Cibus, i, m. 33
Cicero, ōnis, m. 111
Cincinnatus, i, m.
 127
Cito, adv. 88
Civis, is, c. g. 28
Civitas, ātis, f. 75
Clamor, ōris, m. 69
Clarus, a, um, 55
Clemens, tis, adj. 62
Cleopatra, æ, f. 121
Codrus, i, m. 121
Cœlum, i, n. 41
Cœna, æ, f. 103 rem.
Cognoscere, v. act.
 101
Cohibere, v. act. 101
Colis, v. act. and
 neut. 93
Colit, v. act. and
 neut. 93
Colo, v. act. and
 neut. 93
Color, ōris, m. 63
Comedit, v. act. 114
Comes, ĕtis, c. g. 61
 rem.
Comis, e, 59
Comitatur, v. dep.
 act. 129
Commendatio, ōnis
 f. 131
Communis, e, 59
Compositus, a, um,
 89
Comprehendit, v.
 act. 129
Concilium, ii, n. 19
Condimentum, i, u.
 75
Conditio, ōnis, f. 131
Conjunctio, ōnis, f.
 95
Conjunctus, a, um,
 102
Conjuratus, i, m. 113
Conjux, ūgis, c. g. 41
Conquisitus, a, um,
 105
Conscientia, æ, f. 95
Consecratus, a, um,
 98
Conservat, v. act. 93
Consilium, ii, n. 3,
 19 rem.
Consitus, a, um, 89
Consolatur, v. dep.
 act. 129
Consors, tis, c. g. 29
 rem.
Constructus, a, um,
 89
Consul, ūlis, m. 85
Contentio, ōnis, f. 61
Contentus, a, um, 18
Continens, entis, adj.
 62
Coquus, i, m. 53
Corinthus, i, f. 127
Corona, æ, f. 131
Corpus, ōris, n. 77
Corruptus, a, um, 118
Corvus, i, m. 31
Cras, adv. 100
Crassus, a, um, 89
Credere, v. act. and
 neut. 84
Credis, v. act. and
 neut. 93
Credit, v. act. and
 neut. 93
Credo, v. act. and
 neut. 93
Credulus, a, um, 89
Crimen, inis, n. 69
Cræsus, i, m. 111
Crudelis, e, 40
Cujus, a, um, 132
Culex, icis, m. 131
Culpa, æ, f. 69
Cum, adv. 82, 129
 rem.
Cunctus, a, um, 42
Cupiditas, ātis, f. 87
Cur, adv. 82
Curia, æ, f. 95
Curius, ii, m. 127
Currere, v. n. 101
Curvus, a, um, 51
Cygnus, i, m. 83
Cynegirus, i, m.
 127
Cyprus, i, f. 111
Cyrus, i, m, 111
Damocles, is, m. 121
Dare, v. act. 101
Darius, i, m. 127
Das, v. act. 93
Dat, v. act. 93
Datames, is, m. 121
Dea, æ, f. 39
Debeo, v. act. and
 neut. 120
Debes, v. act. and
 neut. 120
Debet, v. act. and
 neut. 120
December, bris, m.
 53
Deceptio, ōnis, f.
 125
Deceptus, a, um,
 105
Dedit, v. act. 129
Defensor, ōris, m.
 103
Definitio, ōnis, f.
 103
Deinde, adv. 66
Delectat, v. act. 93
Delectus, a, um, 105
Delphinus, i, m. 134
Dementia, æ, f. 133
Demosthenes, is, m.
 121
Densus, a, um, 89
Deses, Idis, adj. 65
Deus, i, c. g. 25
Dexter, tra, trum,
 or tĕra, tĕrum, 93
Dextra, æ, f. 125
Dic, v. act. 129
Dicere, v. act. 84
Dicis, v. act. 114
Dicit, v. act. 114
Dicitur, v. pass. 114
Dico, v. act. 114
Dictator, ōris, m. 61
Dictum, i, n. 131
Dies, ĕi, m. or f. 79
Difficilis, e, 44

- Difficultas**, ātis, f. 119
Digitus, i, m. 113
Dilatio, ōnis, f. 81
Diligens, tis, adj. 62
Diligentia, æ, f. 53
Diligere, v. act. 84 rem.
Diogenes, is, m. 111
Dionysius, ii, m. 121
Dirus, a, um, 123
Dis, Ditis, m. 121
Discere, v. act. 101
Disciplina, æ, f. 95
 — **militaris**, f. 133
Discipula, æ, f. 27
Discipulus, i, m. 27
Dissimilia, e, 91
Diu, adv. 100
Diutius, adv. 100
Dives, Itis, adj. 65
Divinus, a, um, 71
Dixi, v. act. 114
Dixisti, v. act. 114
Dixit, v. act. 114
Do, v. act. 93
Docere, v. act. 101
Docilis, e, 73
Doctrina, æ, f. 103
Doctus, a, um, 36
Dolor, ōris, m. 95
Domina, æ, f. 31
Domitius, i, m. 17
Domus, ūs, or i, f. 34
Donum, i, n. 43
Dubius, a, um, 132
Dulcia, e, 68
Dum, adv. 58, 129 rem.
Duodecimus, a, um, 51
Durus, a, um, 15
 — i, m. 118 rem.
Dux, dūcis, c. g. 87

Ea (f. of is), 50 rem.
Eadem (f. of idem), 86
Ebriositas, ātis, f. 63
Ebur, ōris, n. 109
Edax, ācis, adj. 72
Edere, v. act. 101
Editus, a, um, 132
Educatio, ōnis, f. 113
Egestas, ātis, f. 119
Ego, pron. 38
Egredie, adv. 88
Egregius, a, um, 132
Ehodium, Interj. 130
Electrum, i, n. 57
Elegans, tis, adj. 97
Elephantus, i, m. 83
Eliciter, v. pass. 114
Eloquens, tis, adj. 97
Enim, conj. 74
Epaminondas, æ, m. 99
Ephesius, a, um, 116
 — i, m. 116
 rem. 3
Epistola, æ, f. 85
Equester, tris, tre, 107
Equus, i, m. 16
Eram, v. sub. 96
Eras, v. sub. 96
Erat, v. sub. 96
Ergo, conj. 10
Eris, v. sub. 96
Erit, v. sub. 96
Ero, v. sub. 96
Errare, v. neut. 101
Es, v. sub. 90
Esse, v. sub. 84
Essem, v. sub. 124
Esses, v. sub. 124
Esset, v. sub. 124
Est, v. sub. 8, 44
 rem., 64 rem., 56
 70, 90
Esto, v. sub. 84
Et, conj. 10, 126 rem.
Et-et, conj. 128
Etiā, conj. 48
 — adv. 122
Etiāsi, conj. 48
Eugenia, æ, f. 39
Europa, æ, f. 99
Excellentis, tis, adj. 97
Excellentus, a, um, 36 rem.
Exceptio, ōnis, f. 69
Exemplum, i, n. 11
Exercitatio, ōnis, f. 53
Exiguus, a, um, 132
Exilium, ii, n. 57
Eximius, a, um, 102
Exitium, ii, n. 134
Expectatus, a, um, 118
Expers, tis, adj. 97
Expertus, a, um, 118
Expertendus, a, um, 102
Exsul, ūlis, c. g. 57
Exterus, a, um, 89
Extulit, v. act. 129
Exul, ūlis, c. g. 57
Facies, ēi, f. 133
Facile, adv. 88
Facilis, e, 44
Facilius, adv. 108
Facundus, a, um, 80
Falsus, a, um, 132
Fama, æ, f. 113
Fames, is, f. 43
Familiaris, is, m. 87
Famulus, i, m. 134
Fanum, i, n. 113
Februarius, ii, m. 53
Fecundus, a, um, 80
Felicitas, ātis, f. 61
Felis, is, f. 131
Felix, icis, adj. 80
Fera, æ, f. 27
Fere, adv. 66
Ferox, ōcis, adj. 65
Ferreus, a, um, 132
 rem.
Ferrum, i, n. 47
Fertilia, e, 40
Fessus, a, um, 123
Festus, a, um, 118
Fidelis, e, 59
Fideliter, adv. 88
Fides, ēi, f. 87
Fidus, a, um, 89
Filia, æ, f. 5
Filius, ii, m. 5
Finis, m. or f. 45
Firmus, a, um, 89
Flavus, a, um, 67
Flos, flōris, m. 19
Flumen, inis, n. 85
 rem.
Fluvius, ii, m. 85
Fluxus, a, um, 118
Fœcundus, a, um, 80
Fœdus, a, um, 123
Folium, ii, n. 119
Fons, tis, m. 113
Forma, æ, f. 87
Formidolosus, a, um, 60
Formica, æ, f. 79
Formosus, a, um, 105
Fortasse, adv. 58
Fortis, c, 44
Fortuna, æ, f. 57
Fortunatus, a, um, 118
Forum, i, n. 119
Fragilis, e, 73
Frater, tris, m. 3
Fraxinus, i, f. 113
Frequens, tis, adj. 97
Frigidus, a, um, 9
Frigus, ōris, n. 119
Frons, tis, m. or f. 69
Fructuosus, a, um, 67
Fuga, æ, f. 41
Fugax, ācis, adj. 62
Fugitivus, i, m. 95
Fui, v. sub. 96
Fuisse, v. sub. 84
Fuissem, v. sub. 124
Fuisses, v. sub. 124
Fuisset, v. sub. 124
Fuisti, v. sub. 96
Fuit, v. sub. 96
Fulmen, inis, n. 125
Fur, fūris, c. g. 63
Furit, v. neut. 114
Furor, ōris, m. 77
Futurus, a, um, 132

Gallicus, a, um, 116
Gallus, i, m. 103
Garrulitas, ātis, f. 131
Gaudium, ii, n. 28
Generosus, a, um, 15, 65 rem.
Genus, tis, f. 125
 — **humana**, f. 125
Genus, ōris, n. 81
Geometria, æ, f. 109
Germanus, a, um, 116
 — i, m. 116
 rem. 3
Glaucus, a, um, 123
Globus, i, m. 57
Gracilis, e, 91
Gradus, ūs, m. 32
Græcus, a, um, 116
 — i, m. 116
 rem.
Gramen, inis, n. 16
Grandis, e, 98
Gratus, a, um, 85
 98 rem.
Gravis, e, 68
Gubernator, ōris, m. 119

Habeo, v. act. 92
Habere, v. act. 84
Habes, v. act. 92
Habet, v. act. 92
Habuisse, v. act. 84
Habuit, v. act. 129
Hæc (fem. of hic), 14

- Hannibal**, ālis, m. 121
Harmodius, ii, 127
Haud, adv. 100
Haudquāquam, adv. 122
Hebes, ētis, 97
Hebrus, i, m. 111
Here, adv. 100
Heri, adv. 100
Herodotus, i, m. 127
Heu, interj. 130
Hibernia, æ, f. 99
Hic, hæc, hoc, 14
 — adv. 54
Hic-ille, 128
Hicene? adv. 100
Hierosolyma, æ, f. 111
Hilaris, e, 98 rem.
Hipparchus, i, m. 127
Hirundo, dñis, f. 83
Historia, æ, f. 69
Hoc (fem. of hic), 14
Hodie, adv. 100
Hodionus, a, um, 105
Homerus, i, m. 99
Homo, ñis, c. g. 24, 25 rem.
Honestus, a, um, 18
Honor, ōris, m. 109
Honoratus, a, um, 118
Monos, ōris, m. 109
Hora, æ, f. 95
Horreum, i, n. 109
Hortus, i, m. 43
Hostis, is, c. g. 77
Humanus, a, um, 15
Humidus, a, um, 123
Humilis, e, 73
Hyacinthus, i, m. 57
Id, adv. 54
Id (neut. of is), 50
Idem, eadem, idem, 86
Ignitur, conj. 74
Ignarus, a, um, 105
Ilia (fem. of illa), 14
Ille, illa, illud, 14, 50 rem., 128
Il liberalis, e, 59
Ilud (neut. of ille), 14
Illustris, e, 91
Imbecillis, e, 91
Imitatio, ōnis, f. 134
Imitatur, v. dep. act. 129
Immensus, a, um, 71
Immodicus, a, um, 132
Immortalis, e, 40
Immutabilis, e, 59
Imo, conj. 74, adv. 122
 — certe, adv. 122
 — etiam, adv. 122
Impar, āris, adj. 97
Impedire, v. act. 101
Imperator, ōris, m. 57
Imperiosus, a, um, 89
Imperitus, a, um, 105
Imperium, ii, n. 37
Impietas, ātis, f. 125
Implumis, e, 73
Improbus, a, um, 13
Imprudens, tis, adj. 97
Impudenter, adv. 88
Incautus, a, um, 89
Incertus, a, um, 49
Inclutus, a, um, 98
Incuria, æ, f. 53
Inde, adv. 108
Indicus, a, um, 116
 — i, m. 116 rem. 3
Indies, adv. 100
Indocilis, e, 73.
Industrius, a, um, 9
Ineptus, a, um, 102
Inertia, æ, f. 81
Infamis, e, 91
Infelix, icis, adj. 80
Infirmus, a, um, 71
Infortunium, ii, n. 119
Ingenium, ii, n. 133
Ingens, tis, adj. 97
Inglorius, a, um, 123
Ingratus, a, um, 35
Inhumatus, a, um, 118
Inimicitia, æ, f. 95
Inimicus, a, um, 105
 — i, m. 77
Iniquus, a, um, 55
Initium, ii, n. 81
Injuria, æ, f. 125
Injustus, a, um, 9
Innocens, tis, adj. 97
Inquinatus, a, um, 89
Insanus, æ, f. 81
Insignis, e, 91
Instabilis, e, 91
Instinctus, ūs, m. 32
Insula, æ, f. 39
Insulanus, i, m. 125
Intelligere, v. act. 81
Intemperans, tis, adj. 62
Interdum, adv. 12
Inutilis, e, 40
Invidiosus, a, um, 49 rem.
Invidus, a, um, 49
Invisus, a, um, 105
Iphicrates, is, m. 111
Ipsa (fem. of ipsa), 76
Ipsa, ipsa, ipsum, 76, 104 rem.
Ipsum (n. of ipse), 76
Ira, æ, f. 81
Iracundus, a, um, 60
Is, ea, id, 50 rem., 121 rem.
Ita, adv. 82, 128
 — est, 122 rem.
 — vero, 122
Item, adv. 100
Iter, itinēris, n. 131
Jam, adv. 108
Janitor, ōris, m. 61
Janna, æ, f. 125
Jucundus, a, um, 98 rem.
Judex, icis, c. g. 41
Judicium, ii, n. 25
Jungo, v. act. 93
Juno, ōnis, f. 121
Jupiter, Jōvis, m. 121
Jurgiosus, a, nm, 123
Jus, jūris, n. 17
Justitia, æ, f. 119
Justus, a, um, 9
Juvenis, is, c. g. 24
Juventus, ātis, f. 95 rem.
Juventa, æ, f. 95
Juventus, ūtis, f. 95
Labor, ōris, m. 79
Laboriosus, a, um, 98
Lac, lactis, n. 134
Lacedæmonius, a, um, 55
Læna, æ, f. 109
Læsus, a, um, 118
Lætus, a, um, 98
Lapideus, a, um, 132 rem.
Lapillus, i, m. 134
Lapis, idis, m. 77
Latebra, bræ, f. 43
Latet, v. neut. 114
Latinus, a, um, 116
Latro, latrōnis, m. 79
Latus, a, um, 89
Laudandus, a, um, 102
Laus, laudis, f. 21
Læna, æ, f. 83
Legatus, i, m. 29
Legendus, a, um, 102
Legere, v. act. 84
Legis, v. act. 92
Legit, v. act. 92
Lego, v. act. 92
Lenis, e, 59
Lenitas, ātis, f. 69
Leo, leōnis, m. 83
Lepus, ōris, m. 83
Levis, e, 73
Leviter, adv. 88
Lex, lēgis, f. 63
Libenter, adv. 88
Liber, bri, m. 16
Liber, ĕra, ĕrum, 23
Liberalis, e, 59
Liberalitas, ātis, f. 119
Liberavit, v. act. 129
Libere, adv. 88
Libertas, ātis, f. 113
Libidinose, adv. 88
Libidinosus, a, um, 71
Ligneus, a, um, 132
Lignum, i, n. 43
Limen, inis, n. 45
Limes, itis, f. 45
Linea, æ, f. 69
Lingua, æ, f. 79
Litera, æ, f. 131
Littera, æ, f. 131 rem.
Locuples, ĕtia, adj. 65
Locus, i, m. 11
Londinum, i, n. 99

- Longe**, adv. 52
Longus, a, um, 6
Loquax, ācis, adj. 97
Luerum, i, n. 119
Ludus, i, m. 113
Luna, æ, f. 79
Lupus, i, m. 83
Lux, lūcis, f. 63
Luxuriose, adv. 63
Lydius, a, um, 116
- Maceria**, æ, f. 45
Maceries, ēi, f. 45
Machinalis, e, 91
Magis, adv. 66, 82 rem.
Magister, tri, m. 31
Magistra, æ, f. 31
Magnus, a, um, 6, 98
Majestas, ātis, f. 119
Male, adv. 52
Malum, i, n. 103, 109
Malus, a, um, 4 rem.
Manet, v. neut. 92
Manus, ūs, f. 85
Marcellus, i, m. 111
Marcus, i, m. 121
Mare, is, n. 19
Maritimus, a, um, 132
Maritus, i, m. 41 rem.
Mater, tris, f. 1
Maxime, adv. 66
Me, pron. 106
Medicamentum, i, n. 34
Medicina, æ, f. 34
Medicus, i, m. 95
Mediocris, e, 135
Medius, a, um, 102
Megara, æ, f. 111
Mel, mellis, n. 15
Melior, us, 73
Melitæus, a, um, 116
Mellius, adv. 54
Memento, v. act. & neut. 129
Mendacium, ii, n. 63
Mendax, ācis, adj. 65
Mendicus, i, m. 134
Mens, tis, f. 95
Mensa, æ, f. 43
Mensis, is, m. 41
Mercator, ōris, m. 19
Merces, ōdis, f. 21
- Merito**, adv. 88
Metallum, i, n. 47
Mens, a, um, 20, 104 rem., 131
Mihi, pron. 115, 131 rem.
Miles, itis, m. 28
Militaris, e, 91
Miltiades, is, m. 111
Minatur, v. dep. act. 129
Minime, adv. 66 rem., 122
— gentium, adv. 122
— vero, adv. 122
Minus, adv. 66
Miser, ēra, ērum, 22
Miserabilis, e, 59
Mitescere, v. neut. 101
Mitis, e, 44
Moderatus, a, um, 60
Modestus, a, um, 105
Modo, adv. 66
Mœnia, um, or ōrum, n. plu. act rem.
Molestia, æ, f. 109
Molestus, a, um, 49
Moueo, v. act. 93
Moneta, æ, f. 125
Monitor, ōris, m. 27
Mons, tis, m. 69
Mora, æ, f. 81
Moratur, v. dep. act. 129
Morbus, i, m. 134
Mori, v. dep. neut. 101
Morosus, a, um, 118
Mors, mortis, f. 21
Mortalis, e, 49
Mortuus, a, um, 89
Mox, adv. 100
Mulier, ōris, 25
Multo, adv. 52
Multus, a, um, 13
Mundus, i, m. 41
Munificentia, æ, f. 109
Munificus, a, um, 89
Murus, i, m. 45 rem.
Mutatus, a, um, 118
Mutus, a, um, 118
- Nævius**, ii, m. 127
Nam, conj. 74
— ? interrog. part. 134 rem.,
- Napoleon**, ōnis, 39
Natio, ōnis, f. 131
Natura, æ, f. 47
Natus, a, um, 132
Nauta, æ, m. 103
Navis, is, f. 103
Ne ? interrog. part. 94
— adv. 100
— conj. 112 rem.
Neapolis, is, f. 99
Nec, conj. 74, 128
Necessarius, a, um, 67
Nefarius, a, um, 80
Negligens, tis, adj. 62
Negligentia, æ, f. 53
Negotiosus, a, um, 18
Negotium, ii, n. 28 rem.
Nemo, ūis, c. g. 25
— minus, adv. 122
Nemus, ōris, n. 134
Nepos, ōtis, m. 119
Neptunus, i, m. 127
Nequāquam, adv. 122
Neque, conj. 74, 128
Nero, ōnis, m. 121
Nescio, v. neut. 92
Nescire, v. neut. 84
Nescis, v. neut. 92
Nescit, v. neut. 92
Nexus, a, um, 132
Niger, gra, grum, 22
Nihil, n. indec. 45, 121 rem.
Nihilominus, adv. 122
Nil, n. indec. 45
Nimis, adv. 54
Nimium, adv. 54
Nimius, a, um, 123
Nisi, conj. 74
Nix, nivis, f. 63
Nobilis, e, 44
Nobilitas, ātis, f. 45
Nobis, pron. 115, 131 rem.
Nocens, tis, adj. 97
Nomen, inis, n. 95
Non, adv. 12, 122, 133 rem.
Nondum, adv. 54
Nonne ? interrog. part. 94
Nonnullus, a, um, 132
- Nos**, pron. 88
Noster, tra, trum, 26, 131 rem.
Notus, a, um, 123
Novitas, ātis, f. 113
Novus, a, um, 123
Nox, noctis, f. 63
Noxius, a, um, 30
Nullus, a, um, 35
Num ? interrog. part. 94
Numen, inis, n. 109
Numerus, i, m. 95
Numus, i, m. 125
Nummus, i, m. 125, rem.
Nune, adv. 100
Numquam, adv. 58
Nuntius, ii, m. 16
Nusquam, adv. 58
Nux, nūcis, f. 63
- O**, interj. 130
Obitus, ūs, m. 169
Obscurus, a, um, 67
Observat, v. act. 114
Obumbrat, v. act. 129
Occasio, ōnis, f. 133
Occultus, a, um, 118
Odor, ōris, m. 131
Officium, ii, n. 134
Oh, interj. 130
Olea, æ, f. 109
Oleum, i, n. 134
Olim, adv. 108
Omega, n. indec. 125
Omnino, adv. 52
Omnis, e, 42, 118 rem.
Onus, ōris, n. 134
Opinio, ōnis, f. 131
Oppidum, i, n. 39
Opportunus, a, um, 118
Opulens, tis, adj. 65
Opus, ōris, n. 79
— adj. indec. 97
— sub. indec. 103
Oratio, ōnis, f. 79
Orator, ōris, m. 103
Ordo, dīnis, m. 125
Oriens, tis, m. 134
Ortus, ūs, m. 109
Ostrea, æ, f. 83
Otiosus, a, um, 19
Otium, ii, n. 33
- Palæmon**, onis, m. 121

- Palaepolis**, is, f. 99
Palatium, ii, n. 41
Paluster, tris, tre, 107
Pan, Pānos, m. 127
Panis, is, m. 7
Par, pāris, adj. 97
Paratus, a, um, 80
Pareus, tis, c. g. 25
Paries, ētis, m. 45
Pars, tis, f. 27
Parsimonia, æ, f. 81
Parum, adv. 66
Parvulus, a, um, 105
Parvum, i, n. 109 rem.
Parvus, a, um, 6
Passer, ēris, m. 83
Pater, tris, m. 1
Paterus, a, um, 80
Patet, v. neut. 114
Patiens, entis, adj. 62
Patientia, æ, f. 131
Patria, æ, f. 87
Paulo, adv. 97
 — adj. indec. 97
Paulus, i, m. 127
Pauper, ēris, adj. 65
Paupertas, ātis, f. 69
Pavo, ōnis, c. g. 83
Pax, pācis, f. 63
Pectus, ōris, n. 134
Pecunia, æ, f. 32, 125 rem.
Pedester, tris, tre, 107
Pelopidas, æ, m. 111
Pene, adv. 88
Per (affix), 123 rem.
Peramplius, a, um, 123
Perantiquus, a, um, 123
Perdidi, v. act. 129
Perditus, a, um, 123
Perennis, e, 68
Perfectus, a, um, 67
Perfugium, ii, n. 109
Periculum, i, n. 103 rem.
Periculosus, a, um, 51
Periculum, i, n. 103
Perindulgens, tis, adj. 123
Perire, v. neut. 101
Peritus, a, um, 105
Permagnus, a, um, 123
Perpetuo, adv. 88
Perpetuus, a, um, 123
Perpicue, adv. 88
Perterritus, a, um, 105
Pestiferus, a, um, 89
Pestis, is, f. 87
Petit, v. act. 93
Philippus, i, m. 99
Philosophia, æ, f. 28
Philosophus, i, m. 28
Phocion, ōnis, m. 111
Pietas, ātis, f. 131
Piger, gra, grum, 23
Pignus, ōris or ēris, n. 125
Pinus, i, or ūs, f. 113
Pisistratus, i, m. 127
Pius, a, um, 71
Plaga, æ, f. 33
Plane, adv. 88
Plato, ōnis, m. 121
Plenus, a, um, 123
Plerumque, adv. 12
Plus, adv. 82
 —, plūris, adj., plu. plūres, plūria, or plūra, 97
Pœma, ātis, n. 113
Pœna, æ, f. 21
Pœta, æ, m. 61
Pomum, i, n. 103 rem.
Pondus, ēris, n. 81
Popilius, ii, n. 111
Populus, i, m. 21
 —, i, f. 21
Porrigebat, v. act. 129
Positio, ōnis, f. 57
Possum, v. neut. 120
Posthac, adv. 108
Posthæc, adv. 108
Postquam, adv. 100
Potens, tis, adj. 97
Potes, v. neut. 120
Potest, v. neut. 120
Potestas, ātis, f. 119
Potus, ūs, m. 33
Præ (affix), 123 rem.
Præceptor, ōris, m. 31
Præceptum, i, n. 1
Præcipuus, a, um, 118
Præclarus, a, um, 123
Prælium, ii, n. 119
Præsidium, ii, n. 77
Præstabat, v. neut. & act. 129
Præstans, tis, adj. 72
Prætor, ōris, m. 95
Pravus, a, um, 118
Premittit, v. act. 114
Pressus, a, um, 123
Pretiosus, a, um, 30
Primum, adv. 66
Primus, a, um, 51
Princeps, ipis, c. g. 24
Principium, ii, n. 119
Privatus, a, um, 89
Probitas, ātis, f. 95
Probus, a, um, 13
Procerus, a, um, 36 rem.
Procul, adv. 100
Prodere, v. act. 101
Proelium, ii, n. 119
Profanus, a, um, 123
Profundus, a, um, 55
Profusus, a, um, 123
Pronus, a, um, 76
Protegit, v. act. 93
Prudens, tis, adj. 62
Prudentia, æ, f. 103
Publicus, a, um, 89
Pudor, ōris, m. 61
Puella, æ, f. 1
Puer, ēri, m. 1
Pugna, æ, f. 119 rem.
Pugnax, ācis, adj. 62
Pulcher, chra, chrum, 22
Pulchritudo, dnis, f. 95
Pulvis, is, or ēris, m. or f. 95
Purus, a, um, 15
Putas, v. act. 93
Putat, v. act. 93
Putavit, v. act. 129
Puto, v. act. 93
Qua (f. of quis), 78
Quadrupes, pēdis, m. 133
Quæ (f. of qui), 46
 — (f. of quis), 78
Qualis, e, 73, 128, 129 rem.
Quam, conj. & adv. 48, 128, 129 rem.
Quam maxime, adv. 48, 129 rem.
Quamquam, conj. 48
Quamvis, conj. 112
Quando, adv. 82
Quantum, adv. 100
Quantus, a, um, 102, 128, 129 rem.
Quare, adv. 82
Que, conj. 126
Qui, quæ, quod, 46
Qui, adv. 82
Quicquam, conj. 74
Quicquam, n. indec. 45, 124 rem.
Quid (neut. of quis), 78
 — adv. 82 rem.
Quidem, adv. 52 rem.
Quidnam, adv. 134
Quin, conj. 112
Quis, quæ or qua, quid or quod, 78
Quisnam, quænam, quidnam, 134 rem.
Quod (neut. of qui), 46
 — (neut. of quis), 78
 — conj. 112, 114 rem.
Quondam, adv. 108
Quoniam, conj. 74
Quoque, conj. 48
Quorsum, adv. 100
Quot, plu. indec. 129 rem.
Quotidie, adv. 100
Quoties, adv. 100
Quotus, a, um, 102
Quum, adv. 82, 129 rem.
 — maxime, adv. 82 rem.
 — plurimum, adv. 82 rem.
Radix, icis, f. 109
Ramus, i, m. 119
Raro, adv. 88
Rarus, a, um, 71
Ratio, ōnis, f. 53
Rector, ōris, m. 131
Rectum, i, n. 69
Rectus, a, um, 98
Regina, æ, f. 19
Regio, ōnis, f. 63
Regius, a, um, 80

- Reliqui, v. act. 129
 Reliquus, a, um, 102
 Remedium, ii, n. 131
 Remissus, a, um, 118
 Repetitio, ōnis, f. 131
 Res, ōi, f. 28 rem.
 Res militāris, e, 133
 Respublica, rēpub-
 licæ, f. 75
 Reticens, tis, adj. 97
 Rex, rēgis, m. 19
 Rhea, æ, f. 137
 Ripa, æ, f. 95
 Robustus, a, um, 71
 Rogo, v. act. 93
 Roma, æ, f. 39
 Romanus, a, um, 116
 ——— i, m. 116
 rem. 3
 Rosa, æ, f. 113
 Rotundus, a, um, 67
 Ruber, bra, brum,
 71
 Rufus, a, um, 36

 Saccharum, i, n. 7
 Sacerdos, ōtis, c. g.
 113
 Sacrus, a, um, 123
 Sæpe, adv. 12
 Sæpius, adv. 12
 Sævus, a, um, 118
 Sagax, ōcis, adj. 97
 Sagitta, æ, f. 131
 Saltus, ūs, or i, m. 11
 Saluber, bris, bre,
 107
 Salubriter, act. 85
 Salus, ūtis, f. 134
 Salutaris, e, 59
 Salve, verb. & inter.
 130 rem.
 Salvus, a, um, 86
 Sanctus, a, um, 105
 Sanus, a, um, 30
 Sapiens, tis, adj. 72
 Sapientia, æ, f. 103
 Sat, adv. 58
 Satis, adv. 94 rem.
 Satis, adv. 58
 Saxum, i, n. 77
 Scamnum, i, n. 5
 Scelustus, a, um, 80
 Scelus, ōris, n. 64
 Scientia, æ, f. 109
 Scio, v. act. 92
 Scire, v. act. 84
 Scis, v. act. 92
 Scit, v. act. 92
 Scribere, v. act. 101
 Scribis, v. act. 117
 Scribit, v. act. 117
 Scribo, v. act. 117
 Scripsi, v. act. 117
 Scripsisti, v. act.
 117
 Scripsit, v. act. 117
 Scriptum, i, n. 61
 Scriptus, a, um, 51
 Scurra, æ, c. g. 125
 Scythia, æ, m. 116
 rem. 3
 Scythes, is, m. 116
 rem. 3
 Scythicus, a, um,
 116
 ——— i, m. 116
 rem. 3
 Se, pron. 106
 Secundus, a, um, 86
 Secus, adv. 82
 Sed, conj. 10, 110
 Sedulus, a, um, 71
 Seges, ōtis, f. 95
 Segesta, æ, f. 111
 Segnis, e, 91
 Semel, adv. 108 rem.
 Semiramis, idis, f.
 99
 Semper, adv. 12
 Senectus, ūtis, f. 85
 Senex, is, or icis,
 c. g. 24
 ——— adj. 62
 Sententia, æ, f. 79
 Serenus, a, um, 35
 Sermo, ōnis, m. 119
 Serpens, tis, c. g. 83
 Serva, æ, f. 32
 Servire, v. neut. 81
 Servitus, ūtis, f. 125
 Servus, i, m. 32
 Severitas, ōtis, f. 69
 Severus, a, um, 15,
 68 rem.
 Si, conj. 10
 — non, conj. 112 rem.
 Sic, adv. 66, 128
 Sicilia, æ, f. 99
 Sicilianus, a, um,
 116
 ——— i, m. 116
 rem. 3
 Signum, i, n. 64
 Similis, e, 91
 Simplex, icis, adj.
 97
 Simulacrum, i, n.
 64
 Sin, conj. 112
 Sincerus, a, um, 104
 Singularis, e, 68
 Sinister, tra, trum,
 98
 Sinistra, æ, f. 125
 Sitis, is, f. 134
 Situs, a, um, 89
 Sobrius, a, um, 36
 Societas, ōtis, f. 29
 Socius, ii, m. 61 rem.
 Socrates, is, m. 99
 Sodalis, is, c. g. 61
 rem.
 Sol, sōlis, 79
 Solatium, ii, n. 109
 Solatur, v. dep. act.
 129
 Solidus, a, um, 118
 Solomon, ōnis, m.
 121
 Solon, ōnis, 111
 Solum, i, n. 53 rem.
 ———, adv. 66
 Solus, a, um, 51
 Somnus, i, m. 134
 Soror, ōris, f. 3
 Spes, ōi, f. 47
 Splendidus, a, um,
 55
 Sponda, æ, f. 16
 Stagnans, tis, adj.
 65
 Stannum, i, n. 131
 Statim, adv. 108
 Sterilis, e, 40
 Strenuus, a, um, 132
 Struthiocamelus, i,
 m. 31
 Studium, ii, n. 75
 Stultum, i, n. 109
 rem.
 Stultus, a, um, 67
 ——— i, m. 109 rem.
 Suavis, e, 68
 Sublimis, e, 73
 Subvertit, v. act.
 129
 Suleus, i, m. 85
 Sum, v. sub 90
 Superbus, a, um, 89
 Supplicium, ii, n. 64
 Suspectus, a, um,
 105
 Suus, a, um, 20, 131
 rem.
 Sylvester, tris, tre,
 107
 Syracusæ, ūrum, f.
 plu. 111
 Syracusanus, a, um,
 116
 ——— i, m. 116
 rem. 3
 Taberna, æ, f. 57
 Tabernaculum, i, n.
 125
 Talis, e, 73, 128
 Tam, adv. 54, 128
 Tamen, conj. 48
 Tandem, adv. 66
 Tantum, adv. 66
 Tantus, a, um, 102,
 128
 Tardus, a, um, 118
 Tarquinius, a, um,
 m. 111
 Te, pron. 106
 Tellus, ūris, f. 53
 Temere, adv. 88
 Temperans, tis, adj.
 62
 Temperatus, a, um,
 132
 Temperies, ōi, f. 33
 Templum, i, n. 113
 Tempus, ōris, n. 75
 Tener, ōra, ōrum,
 123
 Ter, adv. 58
 Terra, æ, f. 53 rem.
 Tertius, a, um, 51
 Testis, is, c. g. 25
 Testudo, dntis, f.
 131
 Teter, tra, trum, f. 6
 Theatrum, i, n. 119
 Thebanus, a, um,
 116
 ——— i, m. 116
 rem. 3
 Themistocles, is, m.
 99
 Thesaurus, i, m. 79
 Tibi, pron. 115, 111
 rem.
 Tigris, is, or idis, f.
 113
 Timidus, a, um, 115
 Timotheus, i, m. 127
 Titus, i, m. 127
 Toga, æ, f. 109
 Totus, a, um, 42
 Tradum, v. act. 119
 Tranquillus, a, um,
 98
 Tristis, e, 59
 Troja, æ, f. 111
 Trojanus, a, um, 116

- Trojanus**, i. m. 116
 rem. 3
Tu, pron. 38
Tullus, i. m. 127
Tum, conj. 112
Tunc, adv. 100
Turnus, i. m. 127
Turpis, e, 44
Turpitude, dñis,
 f. 119
Ubi, adv. 54
Ubique, adv. 58
Ubinam? adv. 134
Ubique, adv. 58
Ulysses, is, m. 111
Umbra, æ, f. 109
Umbrosus, a, um,
 105
Unguentum, i, n.
 103
Unicus, a, um, 51
Universus, a, um, 42
Unquam, adv. 58
Unus, a, um, 51
Urbanus, a, um, 135
Urbs, urbis, f. 39
Usquam, adv. 58
Ut, conj. 74, 129
 rem.
Uter, tra, trum, 60
Utilis, e, 40
Utinam, adv. 108
Utpote, adv. 54
Utrum, adv. 82
Uva, æ, f. 103
Uxor, ðris, f. 41
Valde, adv. 54
Valde, v. and interj.
 30 rem.
Valetudo, dñis, f.
 113
Validus, a, um, 132
Vallis, is, f. 113
Valium, i, n. 113
Ve, conj. 74
Vecors, dis, adj. 62
Vectigal, ãlis, n. 81
Vehemens, tis, adj.
 72
Vel, conj. 10, 74
Velociter adv. 88
Velox, ðcis, adj. 62
Veluum, i, n. 134
Venerabilis, e, 73
Veneticus, a, um,
 116
Veni, v. neut. 114
Venia, æ, f. 57
Venio, v. neut. 114
Venis, v. neut. 114
Venisti, v. neut.
 114
Venit, v. neut. 114
Ventus, i, m. 21
Venustus, a, um, 49
Ver, vëris, n. 85
Verbum, i, n. 77
Vere, adv. 108
Verecundia, æ, f. 81
Veritas, ãtis, f. 43
Vero, adv. and conj.
 108, 110
Verres, is, m. 111
Versutus, a, um, 105
Verum, i, n. 85
 —, conj. 110
Verus, a, um, 67
Vespasianus, i, m.
 121
Vesta, æ, f. 127
Vestalis, e, 63
Vester, tra, trum,
 26, 131 rem.
Vestis, is, f. 77
Vetustas, ãtis, 109
Via, æ, f. 11
Vicinus, i, m. 85
Vicissitudo, dñis,
 f. 125
Victoria, æ, f. 27
Victus, a, um, 67
Video, v. act. 92
Videre, v. act. 84
Vides, v. act. 92
Videt, v. act. 92
Videtur, v. pass. &
 impers. 114
Villis, e 91
Villa, æ, f. 131
Vinclum, i, n. 103
 rem.
Vinctus, a, um, 118
Vinculum, i, n. 103
Vinum, i, n. 1
Violens, tis, adj. 97
Vir, viri, m. 25
Virga, æ, f. 103
Virgilius, ii, m. 99
Virgo, virgins, f.
 125
Viridis, e, 91
Virtus, ùtis, f. 34
Vis, gen. vis, acc.
 vim, dat. and abl.
 vi; nom. plu. virës
 or vis, gen. plu.
 virium, dat. plu.
 viribus, f. 75
Vis, verb neut. pas.
 104
Vita, æ, f. 11
Vitiosus, a, um, 51
Vitium, ii, n. 33
 rem.
Vito, v. act. 93
Vitrum, i, neut. 95
Vituperandus, a,
 um, 102
Vivere, v. neut. 101
Vobis, pron. 115,
 131 rem.
Volebam, v. neut.
 pass. 104
Volebas, v. neut.
 pass. 104
Volebat, v. neut.
 pass. 104
Volo, v. neut. pass.
 104
Volucer, cris, cre,
 107
Volucris, is, f. 83
 rem.
Voluntas, ãtis, f.
 119
Voluptarius, a, um,
 118
Voluptas, ãtis, f. 79
Vos, pron. 38
Vox, vöcis, f. 63
Vulgus, gi, m. or n.
 87
Vulnus, ðris, n. 113
Vulpes, is, f. 31
Xantippe, ãs, f. 99
Xenophon, ontis, m.
 121
Xerxes, is, m. 99
Zalencus, i, m. 127
Zephyrus, i, m. 21

GRAMMATICAL INDEX.

The Numbers refer to the Exercises, not to the Pages.

Nouns, <i>gender</i>	(Rem.)	20
———, <i>compounds</i>	(Rem. 2)	125
———, <i>rendered by Latin adjectives</i>	(Rem.)	132
———, <i>signifying position</i>	(Rem. 4)	102
Adjectives, <i>of one termination</i>	(Rem.)	62
———, <i>of two terminations</i>	(Rem.)	40
———, <i>of three terminations</i>	(Rem.)	2
———, <i>of two or three terminations</i>	(Rem.)	107
———, <i>agreement</i>	(Rem. 2)	128
———, <i>used substantively</i>	(Rem. 1)	118
———, <i>derivations from names of places</i>	(Rem. 2)	116
Pronouns, <i>possessives</i>	(Rems. 2 & 6)	131
———, <i>relative</i>	(Rem. 2)	121
———, <i>personals</i>	(Rem.)	115
———, <i>interrogatives</i>	(Rem. 1)	82
Verbs, <i>infinitive mood</i>		84
———, <i>construction of tenses</i>	(Rem.)	108
———, <i>participle in dus</i>	(Rem. 1)	102
———, <i>equivalent of participle in ing</i>	(Rem. 1)	92
———, <i>agreement</i>	(Rem. 2)	133
Adverbs, <i>formation</i>	(Rem.)	88
———, <i>construction</i>	(Rem. 2)	108
Conjunctions, <i>equivalents of that</i>	(Rem.)	114
———, <i>equivalents of but</i>	(Rem.)	110
———, <i>equivalents of and</i>	(Rem.)	126
———, <i>construction</i>	(Rem. 5)	131
Interjections		130
Construction of negations	(Rem. 2)	124
——— of interrogations	(Rem. 1)	117
——— of replies to questions	(Rem. 2)	122
Enclitics	(Rem.)	74
Abbreviations	(Rem. 3)	50
Emphatic or intensitive particles	(Rem.)	134
Interrogative particles		94
Order of words in Latin sentence	(Rem. 2)	121
Words usually omitted	(Rem. 4)	131

END OF FIRST COURSE.



